

LH-4500C Series / SC-956 INSTRUCTION MANUAL

CONTENTS

1. SPECIFICATIONS	1
1-1. Specifications of the sewing machine head	1
1-2. Specifications of the control box	2
2. INSTALLATION	3
2-1. Drawing of table	3
2-2. Mounting position of the devices	4
2-3. Cautions when setting up the sewing machine	5
2-4. Installation of the sewing machine	6
2-5. Installing the thread stand	8
2-6. Installing the control box	8
2-6-1. Preparing for installation of the control box	8
2-6-2. Installing the electrical box	9
2-7. Installing the pedal sensor	9
2-8. Installing the reactor box (Only for the EU type models)	10
2-9. Connecting the power switch cable	10
2-9-1. Installing the power switch	10
2-9-2. Connecting the power source cord	11
2-10. Installing the accessory ring core (Only for the EU type models)	11
2-10-1. Installing the accessory ring core supplied with the electrical box	11
2-11. Connecting the cords	12
2-12. Handling the cords	13
2-13. Attaching the connecting rod	14
2-14. Adjustment of the pedal	14
2-14-1. Installing the connecting rod	14
2-14-2. Adjusting the pedal angle	14
2-15. Pedal operation	15
2-16. Lubrication	16
2-16-1. Supplying oil to the oil tank	16
2-16-2. Lubricating the hook race portion	16
2-17. How to use the operation panel (Basic explanation)	17
2-17-1. Selection of the language (operation to be done at first)	17
2-17-2. Names and functions of the panel keys	19
2-17-3. Basic operation	21

3. PREPARATION BEFORE SEWING	
3-1. Attaching the needle	22
3-2. Attaching and removing the bobbin	22
3-3. Installing the bobbin	23
3-4. Threading the machine head	24
3-5. Winding the bobbin thread	25
3-6. Installing the attachment	27
4. ADJUSTING THE SEWING MACHINE	
4-1. Thread tension	28
4-1-1. Adjusting the tension of thread tension controller No. 1	
4-1-2. Adjusting the needle thread tension (Active tension)	
4-1-3. Adjusting the bobbin thread tension	29
4-2. Adjusting the thread take-up spring and the thread take-up stroke	30
4-3. Presser foot (Active presser device)	31
4-3-2. Micro-lifter function	31
4-3-1. Presser foot pressure	31
4-3-3. Changing the initial value of the presser foot pressure	32
4-3-4. Manual lifting of the presser foot	32
4-4. Adjusting the stitch length	33
4-5. Changing the sewing speed	33
4-6. LED hand light	34
4-7. Reverse feed stitching	35
4-8. Custom switch	35
4-9. Adjusting the amount of oil (oil splashes) in the hook	37
4-9-1. Adjusting the amount of oil in the hook	37
4-9-2. How to confirm the amount of oil (oil splashes)	38
4-9-3. Sample showing the appropriate amount of oil	38
5. HOW TO USE THE OPERATION PANEL	
5-1. Explanation of the sewing screen (when selecting a sewing pattern)	39
5-2. Sewing patterns	43
5-2-1. Sewing pattern configuration	43
5-2-2. List of sewing patterns	
5-2-3. Reverse feed stitching (at start) pattern	
5-2-4. Reverse feed stitching (at end) pattern	52

5-2-5. Editing the sewing patterns	53
5-2-6. List of pattern functions	57
5-2-7. Teaching function	65
5-2-8. One-touch utility changeover function	67
5-2-9. Registration of a new sewing pattern	68
5-2-10. Copying a pattern	70
5-2-11. Narrow-down function	71
5-3. Counter function	73
5-3-1. Displaying the sewing screen under the counter display mode	73
5-3-2. Types of the counter	73
5-3-3. How to set the counter	74
5-3-4. How to reset the count-completion state	77
5-4. Simplified chart of panel displays	78
5-5. List of memory switch data	79
5-6. List of errors	85
5-7. Memory switch data	89
	91
6. MAJOR NEW FUNCTIONS	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
6. MAJOR NEW FUNCTIONS 6-1. Corner stitching function	
	91
6-1. Corner stitching function	91 t of thread
6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount	91 t of thread 96
6-1. Corner stitching function6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin	91 t of thread 96 98
 6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin 6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed) 	91 of thread 96 98
 6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin 6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed) 6-4. Correcting the presser foot pressure according to the sewing speed 	91 of thread 96 98 100
 6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin 6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed) 6-4. Correcting the presser foot pressure according to the sewing speed 7. CARE 	91 of thread 96 98 100 102 102
 6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin 6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed) 6-4. Correcting the presser foot pressure according to the sewing speed 7. CARE	91 of thread 96 98 100 102 102 104
 6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin 6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed) 6-4. Correcting the presser foot pressure according to the sewing speed 7. CARE	91 of thread 96 98 100 102 102 104
 6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin	91 of thread 96 98 100 102 102 104 104 105
 6-1. Corner stitching function 6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount wound on the bobbin. 6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed)	91 of thread 96 98 100 102 102 104 104 105 106
 6-1. Corner stitching function	91 of thread 96 98 100 102 102 104 104 105 106 107
 6-1. Corner stitching function	91 of thread 96 98 98 100 102 102 104 104 105 106 107 107
 6-1. Corner stitching function	91 of thread 96 98 100 102 102 102 104 104 105 106 107 107 107
 6-1. Corner stitching function	91 of thread 96 98 98 100 102 102 102 104 104 105 106 107 107 107 107

	8-4. Adjusting the bobbin case opening lever	. 113
	8-5. Adjusting the position of counter knife, knife pressure and clamp pressure	. 114
	8-6. Adjusting the thread trimming cam timing	. 117
	8-7. Adjusting the thread clamp device (* excluding the 0B type model)	. 118
	8-8. Adjusting the height and inclination of the feed dog	.121
	8-9. Replacing the gauge	. 122
	8-10. Replacing the bobbin thread slack prevention spring (LH-4588C)	.122
	8-11. Stop of the needle bar and the turning angle of corner stitching (LH-4588C-7)	.123
	8-12. Active-presser multi-layered section detection function (* excluding the	LH-
	4578CFFF0B model)	.124
	8-12-1. Multi-layered section detection function	. 124
	8-12-2. Setting the multi-layered portion changeover timing according to the number of stitches .	. 129
	8-13. Grease shortage alarm	.131
	8-13-1. Regarding the grease shortage alarm	. 131
	8-13-2. E221 Grease-shortage error	. 131
	8-13-3. Regarding K118 error resetting procedure	. 132
	8-14. Changeover of the feed system between the bottom feed to the needle feed	and
	the relevant adjustment (only for the models of sewing machines without th	read
	trimmer)	. 133
	8-14-1. How to change over the feed system to the bottom feed and the relevant adjustment	. 133
	8-14-2. How to change over the feed system to the needle feed and the relevant adjustment	. 134
9	. HOW TO USE THE OPERATION PANEL (APPLICATION)	. 135
	9-1. Management of sewing patterns	. 135
	9-1-1. Creation of a new pattern	. 135
	9-1-2. Copying a pattern	. 137
	9-1-3. Deleting a pattern	. 138
	9-2. Setting up the polygonal-shape stitching	.139
	9-2-1. Editing a polygonal-shape stitching pattern	. 139
	9-2-2. Creating a new polygonal-shape stitching pattern	. 145
	9-2-3. Setting the step from which polygonal-shape stitching is started	. 146
	9-2-4. How to carry out the corner stitching using a polygonal-shape stitching pattern	. 147
	9-3. Cycle pattern	.148
	9-3-1. Selecting the cycle pattern	. 148
	9-3-2. Editing cycle sewing data	. 149
	9-3-3. Creating a new cycle pattern	150

9-3-4. Setting the step from which cycle sewing pattern is started	152
9-4. Custom patterns	
9-4-1. Selecting the custom pattern	153
9-4-2. Creating a new custom pattern	155
9-4-3. Editing the custom pattern	158
9-4-4. Copying and deleting the custom pattern	159
9-5. Condensation custom pattern	
9-5-1. Selecting the condensation custom	161
9-5-2. Creating a new condensation custom	161
9-5-3. Condensation custom edit function	164
9-5-4. Copying/deleting a condensation custom	165
9-6. Simple lock of the screen	
9-7. Version information	
9-8. Adjustment of brightness of the LED panel	
9-9. Information	
9-9-1. Data communication	168
9-9-2. USB	171
9-9-3. NFC	172
9-10. Key customization	
9-10-1. Assignable data	173
9-10-2. How to assign a function to a key	174
9-11. Maintenance management function	
10. QUICK REFERENCE CHART ACCORDING TO STITCH PITCH G VERSION TABLE OF "1 PITCH/MM")	-
11. GAUGE PARTS LIST	
12. CAUSES AND CORRECTIVE MEASURES FOR PHENOMENA IN SE	EWING 187

1. SPECIFICATIONS

7

1-1. Specifications of the sewing machine head

Thread trimming specification (Standard equipment for multi-layered part detection sensor) :



	LH-4578C-FGF7NB	LH-4588C-FGF7NB	LH-4578C-FSF7NB	LH-4588C-FSF7NB
Max. sewing speed	Stitch length 0 to 5.0 : 3,000 sti/min Stitch length 5.1 to 6.0 : 2,500 sti/min Stitch length 0 to 5.0 : 3,000 sti/rin Stitch length 6.1 to 7.0 : 2,000 sti/min Stitch length 0 to 5.0 : 3,000 sti/rin Stitch length 0 to 5.0 : 3,000 sti/rin		5.0 : 3,000 sti/min	
Stitch length	7 r	nm	5 mm	
Presser foot pressure control		Electron	ic control	
Needle *1	DP×5 #1	6 to #23	DP×5 #	9 to #16
Applicable count of thread	#30 to #3 (#3 to #5, supported as an option)		#80 to #30	
Counts of thread that can be trimmed	#30 to #3 (#3 to #5, supported as an option)		#80 to #30	
Separately driven needle bar mecha- nism	Without	With	Without	With
Motor	AC servo motor			
Lubricating oil	JUKI NEW DEFRIX OIL No. 1 or JUKI CORPORATION GENUINE OIL 7			
Number of patterns	Sewing pattern			
Noise	 Equivalent continuous emission sound pressure level (L_pA) at the workstation: A-weighted value of 79 dBA; (Includes K_pA = 2.5 dBA); according to ISO 10821- C.6.2 -ISO 11204 GR2 at 2,000 sti/min. Equivalent continuous emission sound pressure level (L_pA) at the workstation: A-weighted value of 84 dBA; (Includes K_pA = 2.5 dBA); according to ISO 10821- C.6.2 -ISO 11204 GR2 at 2,800 sti/min. 			

*1 : Needle used depends on the destination.

Specification without thread trimming :

7

$LH-45 \stackrel{\wedge}{\xrightarrow} 8C-F \stackrel{\wedge}{\xrightarrow} F \stackrel{0}{\xrightarrow} B \stackrel{\wedge}{\xrightarrow}$ Type of machine head Multi-layered part detection sensor 1.8-fold capacity hook, without Space Without corner stitching function S Provided with a multi-layered part detection sensor Needle thread clamp type 0 Without Needle gauge specification F 6.4 mm(1/4 inch) Seam specification F For attaching tape to foundation S Medium-weight materials

	LH-4578C-FFF0B / LH-4578C-FFF0BS	LH-4588C-FSF0BS	
Max. sewing speed	3,000 sti/min		
Stitch length	4 mm	5 mm	
Presser foot pressure control	Electroni	ic control	
Needle *1	DP×5 #	9 to #16	
Applicable count of thread	#80 t	#80 to #30	
Separately driven needle bar mecha- nism	Without		
Motor	AC servo motor		
Lubricating oil	JUKI NEW DEFRIX OIL No. 1 or JUKI CORPORATION GENUINE OIL 7		
Number of patterns Sewing pattern		olygonal shape sewing, as many as 10 patterns can be	
Noise	e Equivalent continuous emission sound pressure level (L _P A) at the workstation: A-weighted value of 79 dBA ; (Includes K _P A = 2.5 dBA) ; according to ISO 10821- C.6.2 -ISO 11204 GR2 a 2,000 sti/min.		

*1 : Needle used depends on the destination.

1-2. Specifications of the control box

Model	SC-956B			
Besleme gerilimi	Single phase 100 to 120V	3-phase 200 to 240V	Single phase 220 to 240V	Single phase 220 to 240V CE
Frekans	50Hz/60Hz	50Hz/60Hz	50Hz/60Hz	50Hz/60Hz
Çalışma ortamı	Temperature : 0 to 35°C Humidity : 90% or less	Temperature : 0 to 35°C Humidity : 90% or less	Temperature : 0 to 35°C Humidity : 90% or less	Temperature : 0 to 35°C Humidity : 90% or less
Giriş	600VA	600VA	600VA	600VA

2. INSTALLATION

2-1. Drawing of table



- 4×ø3.4 on the bottom surface, depth 20 (Drill a hole at the time of set-up.)
- Installing position of drawer stopper (on the reverse side)
- ø17 drilled hole
- 3×ø13 drilled hole
- **()** 2×ø3.5, depth 10
- **G** 2×ø3.5, depth 10
- **G** Through hole

- 8×ø2.7, depth 6
- 4.9 drilled, 20.5 depth, countersunk depth 17
- **0** ø16, depth 25
- € 4×ø3.5, depth 10



- Electrical box
- Pedal sensor
- Drawer
- **4** Table stand (left)
- Oil pan
- **6** Power switch
- Table stand (right)
- 8 Reactor box (*)
- * 3 : Only for the EU type models

2-3. Cautions when setting up the sewing machine

Thank you very much for the purchase of JUKI Industrial Sewing Machine this time. Make sure of items 2-1 through 2-17 before operating to use this sewing machine with ease.

I



[How to carry the sewing machine]

Carry the sewing machine while holding the machine arm with two persons as shown in the figure.



[Caution when placing the sewing machine]

Place the sewing machine on a horizontal and plane place when placing it and do not place any protruding thing such as a screwdriver or the like.

Never hold the handwheel since it rotates.
 2. Be sure to handle the sewing machine with two persons or more since the sewing machine weighs

١

J

55 kg or more.

2-4. Installation of the sewing machine



Attaching the hinge seats and the support rubbers of the machine head
 Fix accessory hinge seat ① supplied with the unit on the table with wood screw ⑦ and washer ③ while placing sheet plate ⑤ between the hinge seat and the table as shown in the figure.
 Fix machine head support rubbers ② and ④ on the table with nails while putting

③ on the table with nails while putting sheets A (standard: 3 pieces) and sheet
B (standard: 1 piece) under the machine head support rubbers.

Use nail **(5)** for sheet **B** and nail **(4)** for sheets **A**.

There are two different machine head support rubbers ③ ; i.e., the rubber for the right and that for the left. Be sure to check the types of the support rubbers before fixing them.

Sheet A (eight pieces) and sheet B (four pieces) are supplied with the machine as accessories.

For the sheet A, three sheets are to be used as standard for each mounting position. For the sheet B, one sheet is to be used as standard. (The state shown in the left figure) The sheets A and B are used for adjusting the height of the top surface of the bed. Use one more sheet to increase the height, or use only one sheet to decrease it.

Caution

Be sure to use a short nail **③** for sheet B. If long nail **④** is used, the nail tip can penetrate the table giving rise to a risk of injury.



2) Attaching the oil pan

Fix the oil pan **9** supplied with the machine on the table by tightening ten wood screws.









Installing the oil bottle
 Put oil seal ① over accessory oil remover ① and secure them with screw ⑦ and nut ⑥.



Put oil bottle **(P**) into oil remover **(D**) by hand.

- Install hinge (1) on the bed with screw (1).
 Engage the hinge with the rubber hinge of the table. Then, place the machine head on the machine head support rubber.
- 5) Detach air vent cap **(2)** from the bed.



L

- 2. In the case of transporting the sewing machine with its head detached from the table, it is necessary to attach air vent cap @ to the bed.
- 6) Securely install machine head support bar② to the table until its rib portion is pressed against the table.
 - If it is inevitable to carry out work with the machine head support bar removed for the purpose of maintenance or repair, such a work must be carried out by two or more workers. In addition, if the machine head is tilted more than necessary, oil may leak from the oil tank or oil inlet. To prevent the oil leakage, be sure to remove oil before tilting the machine head.

2-5. Installing the thread stand



2-6. Installing the control box





- Secure toothed washer ② and vibration-proof rubber ③ to control box ①. (At four locations)
 * Tighten the toothed washer until it protrudes the control box surface by 0.8 mm.
- 2) Secure control box mounting plate (4) to the control box with plain washers (5) and nuts (6). (At four locations)
 - * Secure the mounting plate by fitting the screws against the U-groove in the mounting plate.



Install electrical box ① to the table by fixing four accessory bolts ②, which are supplied with the electrical box, in holes ③ in the table.

2-7. Installing the pedal sensor



Secure pedal sensor ① to the table with two plain washers and two wood screws ② both of which are supplied with the electrical box.

2-8. Installing the reactor box (Only for the EU type models)



- 2-9. Connecting the power switch cable
- 2-9-1. Installing the power switch



- Attach the terminals of power cord ① coming from the electrical box to reactor box PCB asm. ② and reactor box mounting plate ③.
 Connect brown wire A to the first connector and blue wire B to the third connector respectively from the top of terminal block on the reactor box PCB asm. using screws. Connect green/yellow wire C to reactor box mounting plate ③ with earth setscrew ④.
- Attach cable clip (5) to the power cord coming from the electrical box. Then, attach the power cord together with the cable clip to reactor box mounting plate (3) with cable clip setscrew (6).
- 3) Attach cord bushes ③ to input/output cables
 ① and ⑦ of the reactor box. Attach both bushes in the same manner.
- 4) Attach reactor box cover ① to reactor box mounting plate ③ with four reactor-box cover setscrews ④.

At this time, fix cord bushes ③ attached to input/output cables ① and ⑦ in the concave section on reactor ① box cover to eliminate a gap between reactor box ① and cover ① .

- 5) Secure reactor box ① to the undersurface of table with four accessory wood screws ②.
- 6) Secure two cables () coming from reactor box () to the table with accessory cable clip
 () and wood screw ().

Fix power switch **1** under the machine table with wood screws **2**.

Fix the cable with staples ③ supplied with the machine as accessories in accordance with the forms of use.

2-9-2. Connecting the power source cord

Voltage specifications at the time of delivery from the factory are indicated on the voltage indication seal. Connect the cord in accordance with the specifications.



2-10. Installing the accessory ring core (Only for the EU type models)

2-10-1. Installing the accessory ring core supplied with the electrical box

Refer to accessory manual for "Installing the accessory ring core" supplied with the electrical box for how to install the ring core.

2-11. Connecting the cords

DANGER :

To prevent personal injuries caused by electric shock hazards or abrupt start of the sewing machine, carry out the work after turning OFF the power switch and a lapse of 5 minutes or more.
 To prevent accidents caused by unaccustomed work or electric shock, request the electric expert or engineer of our dealers when adjusting the electrical components.



- Secure pedal sensor ① on the table using accessory plain washers and wood screws ② (two each) supplied with the control box.
- Connect the respective cords to the corresponding connectors of CTL PCB, PWR PCB and SUB-D PCB. (Fig. 1)



3) Fix the ground wire ④ on position ④ of the control box with a screw. (Fig. 2)





2-12. Handling the cords

DANGER :

1. To prevent personal injuries caused by electric shock hazards or abrupt start of the sewing ma-

chine, carry out the work after turning OFF the power switch and a lapse of 5 minutes or more.2. To prevent accidents caused by unaccustomed work or electric shock, request the electric expert or engineer of our dealers when adjusting the electrical components.



- 1) Bring the cords under the table into the control box.
- Put the cord brought into the control box through cord exit plate ① and fix cable clip band ②.



Arrange the cord so that it is not tensed or hitched even when the machine head is tilted. (See **②** section.)

 Install control box cover (3) with four setscrews (4).



For the purpose of preventing the cord breakage, take care not to allow the cords to be caught between the control box and control box cover when attaching the latter.

2-13. Attaching the connecting rod



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and a lapse of 5 minutes or more.



- Fix connecting rod 1 to installing hole 3 of pedal lever 2 with nut 3.
- 2) Installing connecting rod 1 to installing hole
 A will lengthen the pedal depressing stroke, and the pedal operation at a medium speed will be easier.
- The pressure increases as you turn reverse depressing regulator screw

 in, and decreases as you turn the screw out.
 - 1. If the screw is excessively loosened, the spring will come off. Loosen the screw to such an extent that the top of the screw can be observed from the case.
 - 2. Whenever you have adjusted the screw, be sure to secure the screw by tightening metal nut (5) to prevent the screw from loosening.

2-14. Adjustment of the pedal



WARNING :

Turn OFF the power before starting the work so as to prevent accidents caused by abrupt start of the sewing machine.



2-14-1. Installing the connecting rod

Move pedal ③ to the right or left as illustrated by the arrows so that motor control lever ① and connecting rod ② are straightened.

2-14-2. Adjusting the pedal angle

- The pedal tilt can be freely adjusted by changing the length of the connecting rod ②.
- Loosen adjust screw (4), and adjust the length of connecting rod (2).



- The machine runs at low sewing speed when you lightly depress the front part of the pedal. ⁽²⁾
- 2) The machine runs at high sewing speed when you further depress the front part of the pedal.
 (If the automatic reverse feed stitching has been preset, the machine runs at high speed after it completes reverse feed stitching.)
- 3) The machine stops (with its needle up or down) when you reset the pedal to its original position.
- 4) Presser lifting operation **()** is performed by lightly depressing the back part of pedal.
- 5) Thread trimming **()** is performed by further depressing the back part of pedal.
 - When starting sewing from the state that the presser foot has been lifted with the Auto-lifter and you depress the back part of the pedal, the presser foot only comes down.
 - If you reset the pedal to its neutral position during the automatic reverse feed stitching at seam start, the machine stops after it completes the reverse feed stitching.
 - The machine will perform normal thread trimming even if you depress the back part of the pedal immediately following high or low speed sewing.
 - The machine will completely perform thread trimming even if you reset the pedal to its neutral position immediately after the machine started thread trimming action.

2-16. Lubrication

WARNING :

- 1. Do not connect the power plug until the lubrication has been completed so as to prevent accidents due to abrupt start of the sewing machine.
- 2. To prevent the occurrence of an inflammation or rash, immediately wash the related portions if oil adheres to your eyes or other parts of your body.
- 3. If oil is mistakenly swallowed, diarrhea or vomitting may occur. Put oil in a place where children cannot reach.







2-16-1. Supplying oil to the oil tank

Pour oil for lubricating the hook into the oil tank before putting the sewing machine into use.

- Remove oil inlet cap ●. Pour JUKI New Defrix Oil No. 1 (part number: MDFRX1600C0) or JUKI CORPORATION GENUINE OIL 7 (part number: 40102087) into the oil tank using the accessory oiler.
 - Supply the oil until oil amount mark at the upper right on the operation panel turns green.

Be aware that, if an excessive amount of oil is put in the oil tank, oil may leak from the air vent of the oil tank, or adequate lubrication may not be performed. In addition, be aware that the oil may overflow the oil inlet if the oil is swiftly poured into the oil tank.

 Add oil to the oil tank when oil amount mark ② at the upper right on the operation panel turns red while you are operating the sewing machine.

2-16-2. Lubricating the hook race portion

Lubricate the race portions of the hooks (right and left) of a new sewing machine or after leaving the sewing machine unused for a long time, with a few drops of oil.

- 1. When using a new sewing machine for the first time or using the sewing machine which has not been used for a long time, run in the sewing machine at a sewing speed of 1,000 sti/min or less and check the oil quantity in the hook before use.
- 2. For the oil for hook lubrication, purchase JUKI NEW DEFRIX OIL No. 1 (Part No. : MD-FRX1600C0) or JUKI MACHINE OIL #7 (Part No. : MML007600CA).
- 3. Be sure to lubricate clean oil.
- 4. Do not operate the sewing machine with oil inlet cap ① left detached. Do not detach oil inlet cap ① except for feeding oil. Also be careful not to lose the oil inlet cap.
- 5. Oil amount mark ② changes its color to three different colors. Red: Oil amount is insufficient / White: Normal range / Green: Full

2-17. How to use the operation panel (Basic explanation)

2-17-1. Selection of the language (operation to be done at first)

Select the language to be displayed on the operation panel when you turn ON the power to your sewing machine for the first time after the purchase. Note that, if you turn the power OFF without selecting the language, the language selection screen will be displayed every time you turn ON the power to the sewing machine.

1) Turning ON the power switch

Be aware that the needle bar may move automatically, according to the settings of the sewing machine, when the power is turned ON.



<Welcome screen>

Firstly, the welcome screen is displayed on the panel. Then, the language selection screen is displayed.

(2) Selecting the language



<Language selection screen>

Select the language you want to use and press corresponding language button ①. Then, press 2000 Control This determines the language to be displayed on the panel.

The language to be displayed on the operation panel can be changed using the memory switch U406. Refer to **"5-5. List of memory switch data" p.79** for details.

③ Retrieval of the origin



<Origin retrieval screen>

Press **(b)** to bring the origin retrieval needle bar to its upper position.

④ Setting the clock



<Mode screen>

1) Press **M** 3.

The "mode screen" is displayed.

 Select the "8. Clock setting". The "clock setting screen" is displayed.



3) Enter year/month/day/hour/minute/sec-



The time entered is displayed in 24-hour notation.

 Press to confirm the clock setting. Then, the current screen returns to the previous screen.

2-17-2. Names and functions of the panel keys

* Changeover between the operator mode and the maintenance personnel mode is carried out by



	Switch/display	Description
0	Mode key	This switch is used for displaying the menu screen.
0	Information key	This switch is used for displaying the information screen.
6	Sewing pattern No. button	This switch is used for displaying the number of the sewing pattern.
4	Simplified screen lock button	This button is used for displaying the simplified lock status of the screen on it. Locked: f
5	Sewing-start reverse-feed stitch button	This switch is used for changing the ON/OFF status of the reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing. When reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing is placed in the OFF state, 🚫 mark is displayed at the upper left of the button.
6	Sewing-end reverse-feed stitch button	This switch is used for changing the ON/OFF status of reverse feed stitching at the end of sewing. When reverse feed stitching at the end of sewing is placed in the OFF state, nark is displayed at the upper left of the button.
0	Part number	In the case the part number/process display is selected with U404, the part number is displayed. In the case the comment display is selected, the comment is displayed.
8	Process/comment	In the case the part number/process display is selected with U404, the process is displayed. In the case the comment display is select- ed, the comment is displayed.
0	Clock display	The time set on the sewing machine is displayed in this field in 24- hour system.
0	Sewing pattern display	The selected sewing pattern is displayed in this field.

	Switch/display	Description
0	Customization button 1	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. Initially, the sewing counter has been factory-allocate and -registered.
Ð	Customization buttons 2 - 7	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this but- ton.
ß	Customization buttons 2 - 11	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this but- ton.
14	Second sewing screen button	The second sewing screen is displayed.

* Confirmation of data

To change the pattern number, select the pattern you want to use first.

Then, confirm your selection by pressing

For the setting items of the Memory switch or sewing pattern, change the target data and press to confirm the change.

After the setting data on the number of stitches of reverse-feed stitching or the number of stitches of multi-layer stitching has been changed, the changed setting data is confirmed by pressing



Second sewing screen>

When **I** is pressed on the sewing screen, the "second sewing screen" is displayed.

On the "Second sewing screen", the corner stitching function is set. Refer to **"6-1. Corner stitching function" p.91** for details. (This function is only available on the sewing machine provided with the separately-driven needle bar changeover mechanism.)

Enter settings as desired on this screen. Then, return the screen to the sewing screen by pressing 2.

2-17-3. Basic operation

1 Turning ON the power switch



2 Selecting a sewing pattern



<Sewing screen (Operator mode)>



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

When you turn ON the power switch, the welcome screen is displayed.

The sewing screen is displayed.

- Select a sewing pattern.
 Refer to "5-2. Sewing patterns" p.43 for details.
- Configure settings of each function which is assigned according to"9-10.
 Key customization" p.173.
- Set up functions for the selected sewing pattern. (* Only for the maintenance personnel mode)

Refer to "5-2-5. Editing the sewing patterns" p.53 for "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 for details.

③ Starting sewing



When you depress the pedal, the sewing machine starts sewing.

Refer to "2-15. Pedal operation" p.15 .

3. PREPARATION BEFORE SEWING

3-1. Attaching the needle



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



Switch "off" the motor.

Use DP×5(134) needles.

- 1) Turn the handwheel until the needle bar has come up to the highest point of its stroke.
- 2) Loosen needle clamp screws ② and pick up two needles ① in the way that their grooves
 ③ are facing outwards.
- Insert the needles into the needle clamp as far as they will go.
- 4) Tighten needle clamp screws **2** firmly.

When replacing the needle, check the clearance provided between the needle and the blade point of hook. (Refer to "8-1. Needle-to-hook relation" p.108 and "8-3. Adjusting the hook needle guard" p.113 .) If there is no clearance, the needle and the hook will be damaged.

3-2. Attaching and removing the bobbin



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



- Lift latch ① and take out the bobbin case and the bobbin together.
- Hold the bobbin case by latch raised, put it into the shaft in the hook correctly and release the latch.

3-3. Installing the bobbin



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.

LH-4588C-7





[In the case of LH-4588C-7]

- Set a bobbin to the bobbin case so that the 1) bobbin turns in the direction of arrow mark **A**.
- 2) Pass the thread through thread slit **1** in the bobbin case and draw the thread and pull the thread so that it passes under the tension spring.
- Pass thread through another thread slit 2 3) then, pass it through thread slit 3 on the bobbin case from the inside.
- 4) Put the thread on bobbin threads slack preventer spring 4.

[In the case of LH-4578C-7]

- Set a bobbin to the bobbin case so that the 1) bobbin turns in the direction of arrow mark A.
- Pass the thread through threading slit **1** of 2) the hook. Then, keep drawing the thread and through under the tension spring.



[In the case of LH-4578C0B]

- 1) Set a bobbin to the bobbin case so that the bobbin turns in the direction of arrow mark **B**.
- Pass the thread through threading slit **2** of 2) the hook. Then, keep drawing the thread and through under the tension spring.

3-4. Threading the machine head

WARNING : To protect a

Caution

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



Thread the machine head following the order as illustrated in the figure.

Pass the left-hand needle thread, toward the machine head, in the order of 1 to 1 . Pass the right-hand needle thread in the order of 2 to 0.

- 1. When you want to perform jumping, use the felt thread guide (Fig. 3) for the F type models, throat plate presser (Fig. 4) for the G type models and the felt thread guide (Fig. 8 or Fig. 9) for the S type models.
- 2. See Fig. 1 for polyester spun thread or Fig. 2 for filament thread.
- 3. Be sure to pass the thread through the thread guide for the NB type models.
- 4. Carefully check how to thread thread guides ((), ().
 - (G type) See Fig 7 in the case of using thick thread of #3 to #30.
- (S type) See Fig. 7 for polyester spun thread, Fig. 8 for thick filament thread of #50 or thicker and filament thread of around #50, or Fig. 9 for thin filament thread of #50 or thinner.
- 5. At the time of shipment: See Fig. 6 for the G type models, Fig. 5 for the F type models, or Fig. 7 for S type models.

Fig. 8 or Fig. 9) for the S type models.

3-5. Winding the bobbin thread



- 3) Press the bobbin winding lever **2** in the direction of **A** and start the sewing machine. The bobbin rotates in the direction of **()** and the bobbin thread is wound up. The bobbin winder spindle **()** automatically as soon as the winding is finished.
- 4) Remove the bobbin and cut the bobbin thread with the thread cut retainer 3.
- 5) When adjusting the winding amount of the bobbin thread, loosen setscrew (4) and move bobbin winding lever (2) to the direction of (3) or (3). Then tighten setscrew (4).
 - To the direction of (2) : Decrease
 - To the direction of **B** : Increase
- 6) In case that the bobbin thread is not wound evenly on the bobbin, remove the handwheel, loosen screw **6** and adjust the height of bobbin thread tension **8**.
 - It is the standard that the center of the bobbin is as high as the center of thread tension disk 6.
 - Adjust the position of thread tension disk is to the direction of is when the winding amount of the bobbin thread on the lower part of the bobbin is excessive and to the direction is when the winding amount of the bobbin thread on the upper part of the bobbin is excessive.
 After the adjustment, tighten screw is.
- 7) To adjust the tension of the bobbin winder, turn the thread tension nut 🕖 .
 - 1. When winding the bobbin thread, start the winding in the state that the thread between the bobbin and thread tension disk **()** is tense.
 - 2. When winding the bobbin thread in the state that sewing is not performed, remove the needle thread from the thread path of thread take-up and remove the bobbin from the hook.
 - 3. There is the possibility that the thread pulled out from the thread stand is loosened due | to the influence (direction) of the wind and may be entangled in the handwheel. Be care- | ful of the direction of the wind.
 - 4. Slackened part of the thread can get tangled on the pulley. It is recommended, in order to avoid the above-stated trouble, to wind the bobbin on the **G** side which is located far from the motor.

[Bobbin winding mode]

To wind a bobbin only or to check the oil quantity in the hook, the bobbin winding mode should be used. Depress the pedal to start winding a bobbin.



1) Display the mode screen by pressing

2) Select the "2. Bobbin winding mode".



- 1. When winding the bobbin thread, start the winding in the state that the thread between the bobbin and thread tension disk **(**) is tense.
- 2. Remove the needle thread from the thread path of thread take-up and remove the bobbin from the hook.
- 3. There is the possibility that the thread pulled out from the thread stand is loosened due to the influence (direction) of the wind and may be entangled in the handwheel. Be careful of the direction of the wind.
- 4. The speed of the sewing machine under the bobbin winding mode is equal to the one which has been set for the machine head.

3-6. Installing the attachment



Be careful that screw (2) does not protrude in the rear of the bed slide when fixing the attachment to the bed slide with the screw.



When it protrudes as shown in the figure, the screw interferes with other components and break-down will be caused.

4. ADJUSTING THE SEWING MACHINE

4-1. Thread tension

4-1-1. Adjusting the tension of thread tension controller No. 1



Turn thread tension nut No. 1 ① clockwise ② to shorten the length of thread remaining on the top of needle after thread trimming. Turn the nut counterclockwise ③ to lengthen it.

4-1-2. Adjusting the needle thread tension (Active tension)



5 S005. Needle thread terraiker (right) 75 M i i 5 Active tension **2** permits setting of the needle thread tension on the operation panel according to each sewing condition. In addition, the data can be stored in memory.

- In the case of setting the needle thread tension, the needle thread tension input screen is displayed by pressing . 75
 for the needle thread tension, left, or by pressing . 75
 for the needle thread tension, right.
- Change the needle thread tension by pressing 5.
- There is a setting range of 0 to 200.
 When the set value is increased, the tension becomes higher.
- In the case of the standard shipment, the needle thread tension is factory-adjusted as follows (reference values):

G type : 3N when the set value is 75 (core spun #20)

- F,S type : 1.5N when the set value is 100 (spun #60)
- Set values of the needle thread tensions (left) (right) may differ due to adjustment of thread tension according to the result of actual sewing.

4-1-3. Adjusting the bobbin thread tension



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



The bobbin thread tension is increased by turning bobbin thread tension screw ① clockwise A, or is decreased by turning it counterclockwise B.



4-2. Adjusting the thread take-up spring and the thread take-up stroke



To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



[When you want to change the stroke of the thread take-up spring]

- Loosen screw ② and adjust thread take-up spring, left ③ by moving the latter along the slot.
- Loosen screw (4) and adjust thread takeup spring, right (1) by moving thread take-up spring adjusting plate (5) along thread take-up spring base (6).



[When you want to change the tension of the thread take-up spring]

- To change the strength of thread take-up spring, left 3, loosen nut 7 and turn spring shaft 3 counterclockwise to increase the spring strength or clockwise to decrease it. Secure the thread take-up spring, left by tightening nut 7.
- 2) To change the strength of thread take-up spring, right ①, loosen screw ② and turn nut
 ① counterclockwise to increase the spring strength or clockwise to decrease it.
 Secure the thread take-up spring, right by tightening screw ③.

[Adjusting the thread take-up stroke]

The length of thread pulled out by the thread takeup is decreased by moving thread guide 1 to the right (in direction 2) or is increased by moving it to the left (in direction 3).
4-3. Presser foot (Active presser device)



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



If the power to the sewing machine is turned ON while the material, etc. is placed under the presser foot, the presser stepping motor will generate a specific sound during origin retrieval. It should be noted that this phenomenon is not a fault.





Input value on the	Presser foot pressure (reference)				
panel	G type	F type	S type		
0	Approx. 19N (1.9kg)	Approx. 15N (1.5kg)	Approx. 18N (1.8kg)		
G type : 120 F type : 90 S type : 60 (Factory-setting at the time of shipment)	Approx. 39N (3.9kg)	Approx. 20N (2kg)	Approx. 30N (3kg)		

4-3-2. Micro-lifter function

Sewing while lifting the presser foot by very small amount is enabled by inputting a negative value on the panel.

* Refer to the table shown below for a rough indication of the relation among the value input on the panel, the presser foot height and the presser foot pressure.

Input value on the panel	Drogger foot beight	Presser foot pressure (reference)				
	Presser loot height	G type	F type	S type		
0	0mm	Approx $10N/(1.0kg)$	Approx 15N (1.5kg)	Approx 19NI (1.9kg)		
-20	Approx 5mm	Approx. 19N(1.9kg)	Approx. 15N (1.5Kg)	Approx. 18N (1.8kg)		

*1 The presser foot height 0 mm means the state the sole of presser foot comes in contact with the top surface of throat plate.

*2 The presser foot pressure varies when the presser foot or the throat plate is changed.

*3 Range of input values on the panel is from -20 to 200.

 Be sure to input a positive value on the operation panel in the case the micro-lifter function is not used. If not, the presser foot is slightly raised and the feed dog is unable to provide a sufficient efficiency of feed.

2. In the case of using the micro-lifter function, the efficiency of feed is likely to be insufficient. To achieve the sufficient efficiency of feed, reduce the sewing speed or help feed the material by hand.

4-3-1. Presser foot pressure

The presser foot pressure is displayed in section (on the panel. (Example of display : 120)

[How to change]

- Display the presser foot pressure entry screen by pressing L 20 ●.
- 2) Change the presser foot pressure as desired by pressing ②. (Range of input values on the panel is from -20 to 200.)
 - * Refer to the following for a rough indication of the input value on the panel and the presser foot pressure.
- 3) Confirm your entry by pressing **3**.

Then, the sewing screen is displayed.



4-3-3. Changing the initial value of the presser foot pressure

If you want to change the initial value of the presser foot pressure, the initial pressure can be changed by changing the installation position of presser bar position bracket (upper) ①.

Where necessary, adjust the initial value of the presser foot pressure according to the sewing process.



[How to adjust]

- 1) Turn the power to the sewing machine OFF.
- 2) Detach the face plate.
- 3) Loosen presser bar position bracket (upper) clamp screw ②. Adjust the vertical position of the presser bar position bracket (upper) ① in reference to marker line ③ on presser bar ③.
 - * Tighten presser bar position bracket (upper) clamp screw **2**. Attach the face plate.



Be aware that, for the F, S type sewing machine, the presser foot lifter stroke has to be decreased in the case the position of presser bar positioning bracket (upper) **1** is lifted by 5 mm or more.

Position of presser bar position bracket (upper)	Presser foot pressure (reference)				
with respect to marker line dot (2) on presser bar (3)	G type	F type	S type		
8 mm above		Approx. 0 N (0 kg)			
6.5 mm above			Approx. 0 N (0 kg)		
5 mm above	Approx. 0 N (0 kg)				
0 (just beneath the marker line)	Approx. 19N (1.9 kg)	Approx. 15N	Approx. 18N		
(Factory-setting at the time of shipment)	Approx. 1914 (1.9 kg)	(1.5 kg)	(1.8 kg)		
1 mm below	Approx. 23 N	Approx. 16.5N	Approx. 20.5N		
	(2.3 kg)	(1.65 kg)	(2.05 kg)		

4-3-4. Manual lifting of the presser foot



When the power to the sewing machine is in the OFF state, the presser foot can be lifted / lowered by moving presser bar cap **①** up or down by hand. Carry out this procedure for changing the gauge or adjusting the needle entry area.

4-4. Adjusting the stitch length

1. There may be the cases where the feed amount of the operation panel and the actual sewing pitch are different from each other in case of the use in the state other than the standard delivery or material used. Compensate the pitch in accordance with the sewing product.



- 2. Be aware that interference between the throat plate and feed dog can occur depending on the gauge used. Be sure to check the clearance in the gauge to be used. (The clearance must be 0.5 mm or more.)
- 3. When you have changed the stitch length, feed dog height or feed timing, run the sewing machine at a low speed to make sure that the gauge does not interfere with the changed part.





Stitch length is displayed in section (A) on the panel. (Example of display : 3.0 mm)

[How to adjust]

- When # 3.0 is pressed, the stitch length input screen is displayed.
- Change the stitch length by pressing numeric keypad ② .(Input unit: 0.1 mm)
- Confirm your entry by pressing
 - Then, the sewing screen is displayed.





	4000 MAX 3000 MIN 150	1 4 7 0	2 5 8 +	3 6 9 —	R	M i
--	-----------------------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	---	--------

The sewing speed is displayed in section (A) on the panel. (Example of display : 3,000 sti/min)

[How to change]

- Display the sewing speed entry screen by pressing 2000 ①.
- 2) Change the sewing speed as desired by pressing ten keys **2**.
- 3) Confirm your entry by pressing

Then, the sewing screen is displayed.

4-6. LED hand light



WARNING :

In order to protect against personal injury due to unexpected start of the sewing machine, never bring hands near the needle entry area or place foot on the pedal during the adjustment of intensity of the LED.



* This LED is intended to improve operability of the sewing machine and is not intended for maintenance.

The sewing machine is provided as standard with an LED light which illuminates the needle entry area.

Intensity adjustment and turn-off of the light is carried out by pressing switch ①. Every time the switch is pressed, the light is adjusted in intensity in six steps and is turned off in turn.

[Change of intensity]

 $1 \Rightarrow \dots 5 \Rightarrow 6 \Rightarrow 1$ Bright $\Rightarrow \dots$ Dim \Rightarrow Off \Rightarrow Bright In this way, every time the switch (1) is pressed, the hand lamp status is changed in repetition.

[Change in color of the LED light]

 When switch ① is held pressed for three seconds, the sewing machine enters the light color changeover mode. The light color can be changed over in 12 stages by pressing ①.

1	$\Rightarrow \dots$	6	\Rightarrow	7	$\Rightarrow \dots$	12	\Rightarrow	1
White 50 %, yellow 50 %	⇒	Yellow 100 %	\Rightarrow	White 100 %	$\Rightarrow \dots$	White 60 %, yellow 40 %	\Rightarrow	White 50 %, yellow 50 %

2) If the sewing machine is not operated for three seconds under the light color changeover mode, the light color changeover mode will be automatically terminated.

4-7. Reverse feed stitching



[One-touch type reverse feed stitching mechanism]

The one-touch type reverse feed switch 1 is pressed, the machine performs reverse feed stitching.

The machine resumes normal feed stitching the moment the switch lever is released.



[Reverse feed stitching by means of the reverse feed lever]

Length of the seam sewn by feeding the material in the normal or reverse direction of feed can be controlled by operating reverse feed lever ①.

4-8. Custom switch



Various kinds of operations can be carried out by operating machine head switch (1) and hand switch (2) .

* Various kinds of operations can be allocated to machine head switch 1 .

The initial values are as described below: Hand switch (2) :

 $\label{eq:one-touch type changeover switch} Machine head switch (1):$

Reverse feed stitching switch

	i
Mercu list 13. Hand welkch setting 14. Simplified program editing 15. Optional I/O setting 16. Needle sauge setting	M
17. Needle tension correction chart 18. Presser foot pressure correction chart	i



INPUT01 Machine head switch 1 × 10 М V 101 $\left[\mathbf{A} \right]$ i02 High Low 103 ۱ i04 i05 4 Ø INPUT01 Machine head switch X



- Keep M held pressed for three second. The "mode screen" is displayed.
- 2) Select the "13. Hand switch setting".

3) Select the switch to be set.

Select the function item to be assigned to the switch. Then, select the input signal status (High / Low).

In the case the function item i51 or beyond is selected, the operation to be carried out when the button is pressed is set.

- E : Function is enabled while the button is held pressed.
- Enable/disable of the function is changed over by pressing the button.



[Description of operations of the custom switch]

\square	Function item		Function item
i00	Without option input function	i51	Reverse-feed correction stitch
i01	Needle up / down correction stitch	i52	Presser foot lifting function
i02	Thread trimming function	i53	Function for cancelling reverse feed stitching at the
i03	1-stitch correction stitch		beginning of sewing
i04	Needle lifting function	i54	Function for prohibiting depress on the front part of
i05	Safety switch input	i55	pedal
i06	at the end of sewing		Function for prohibiting thread trimming output Low-speed command input
			High-speed command input
i07	Cancellation / addition of automatic reverse feed	i57 i58	
	stitching		Reverse feed stitching switch input
i08	Sewing counter input	i59	Sewing limit for the soft-start sewing
i09	Half-pitch correction stitch	i60	One-shot stitching speed command
i10	One-touch type changeover switch	i61	Reverse-feed one-shot stitching speed command
Caut	on Bafar to the Engineer's Manual for the d		

Refer to the Engineer's Manual for the detailed explanation of the functions.

J

4-9. Adjusting the amount of oil (oil splashes) in the hook

4-9-1. Adjusting the amount of oil in the hook



4-9-2. How to confirm the amount of oil (oil splashes)



* In the case of measuring the oil quantity in the hook, measure it under the "Bobbin winding mode".

Refer to "3-5. Winding the bobbin thread [Bobbin winding mode]" p.26 for the bobbin winding mode.

- * When carrying out the procedure described below in 2), confirm the state that the needle thread from the thread take-up lever to the needle and the bobbin thread are removed, the presser foot is lifted and the slide plate is removed. At this time, take extreme caution not to allow your fingers to come in contact with the hook.
- 1) If the machine has not been sufficiently warmed up for operation, make the machine run idle for approximately five minutes. (Moderate intermittent operation)
- 2) Place the amount of oil (oil splashes) confirmation paper under the hook while the sewing machine is in operation.
- 3) Confirm that oil exists in the oil tank.
- 4) Confirmation of the amount of oil should be completed in five seconds. (Check the period of time with a watch.)

4-9-3. Sample showing the appropriate amount of oil



- 1) The state given in the figure above shows the appropriate amount of oil (oil splashes). It is necessary to finely adjust the amount of oil in accordance with the sewing processes. However, do not excessively increase/decrease the amount of oil in the hook. (If the amount of oil is too small, the hook will be seized (the hook will be hot). If the amount of oil is too much, the sewing product may be stained with oil.)
- 2) Check the oil amount (oil splashes) three times (on the three sheets of paper), and adjust so that it should not change.

5. HOW TO USE THE OPERATION PANEL

5-1. Explanation of the sewing screen (when selecting a sewing pattern)

On the sewing screen, the shape and set values of the currently-sewn sewing pattern are displayed. The display and button operation differ according to the selected sewing pattern.

There are two different screen display modes; i.e., <Operator mode> and <Maintenance personnel mode>.

The mode can be changed over between the operator mode and the maintenance personnel mode by

simultaneously pressing **M 1** and **i 2**.

(1) Sewing screen (when selecting a sewing pattern)

Sewing pattern can be selected with \square . Five different sewing patterns are available as described below.



5 3 10 12 9 4 11 1 PARTOI PROCESSOI PROCESSOI M PROCESSOI PROCESOI PROCESSOI PROCESOI PROCESOI PROCESOI PROCESSOI PROCESSOI PROCES

15

6

ø

B

<Maintenance personnel mode>





	Switch/display	Description
0	Mode key	This switch is used for displaying the menu screen. The mode is changed over between the operator mode and maintenance personnel mode by pressing the Mode key and the Information key simulta- neously.
0	Information key	This switch is used for displaying the information screen. The mode is changed over between the operator mode and maintenance personnel mode by pressing the Information key and the Mode key simulta- neously.
8	Sewing pattern No. button	Sewing pattern list screen is displayed. The currently-selected sewing pattern number is displayed on this button.
4	Simplified screen lock button	This is button is used for changing over the operation status of buttons displayed on the screen between enable and disable. This button is used for displaying the simplified lock status of the screen on it. Locked: Unlocked: Once the button operation is locked using the simplified screen lock button, operation of the buttons displayed on the screen, excluding this button will be disabled.

	Switch/display	Description
0	Sewing-start re- verse-feed stitch button	 This switch is used for changing the ON/OFF status of the reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing. When reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing is placed in the OFF state, mark is displayed at the upper left of the button. The reverse feed stitching (at start) edit screen is displayed by keeping this key held pressed for one second. → This button is displayed for free stitching, constant-dimension sewing or polygonal-shape stitching.
0	Sewing-end re- verse-feed stitch button	 This switch is used for changing the ON/OFF status of reverse feed stitching at the end of sewing. When reverse feed stitching at the end of sewing is placed in the OFF state, mark is displayed at the upper left of the button. The reverse feed stitching (at end) edit screen is displayed by keeping this key held pressed for one second. → This button is displayed for free stitching, constant-dimension sewing or polygonal-shape stitching.
0	Part number	The part number is displayed in this field.
8	Process/comment	Depending on the setting of memory switch U404, the process or comment is displayed in this field.
9	Clock display	The time set on the sewing machine is displayed in this field in 24-hour sys- tem.
() *	Sewing shape button	Selected sewing pattern is displayed on this screen. Four different sewing patterns are available, i.e., free stitching pattern, con- stant-dimension sewing pattern, multi-layer stitching pattern and polygo- nal-shape stitching pattern. The shape selection screen is displayed by pressing this button.
0	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Bobbin thread / sewing counter". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
Ð	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Sewing speed". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
₿	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Thread trimming". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
Ø	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Needle thread tension, left". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
Ð	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Needle thread tension, right". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .

	Switch/display	Description
ſ	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Stitch length". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
D *	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Presser foot pressure". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
₿※	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Sewing data list". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
₽	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Thread presser". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
@ *	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "Stop position of needle bar". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
@ *	Customization button	A selected function can be allocated to and registered with this button. This button has been initially set to the "2nd sewing screen button". Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 .
æ	Multi-layer stitching button	The overlapped sewing setting screen is displayed. Refer to "5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57 . → This button is displayed when multi-layer stitching is selected.
3	Number of stitches	 This button is used for displaying the number of stitches of constant-dimension sewing or the number of stitches registered for each step of polygonal-shape stitching. → This button is displayed when constant-dimension sewing or polygonal-shape stitching is selected.
29	Display of the number of steps of a polygonal-shape stitching pattern	This button is displayed when constant-dimension sewing or polygonal-shape stitching is selected (1 to 30). \rightarrow This button is displayed when polygonal-shape stitching is selected.

* Only in the case the maintenance personnel mode is selected.

5-2. Sewing patterns

Patterns which are frequently sewn can be registered as sewing patterns.

Once the patterns are registered as sewing patterns, the desired sewing pattern can be called up only by selecting its sewing pattern number.

As many as 99 different patterns can be registered as sewing patterns.

5-2-1. Sewing pattern configuration

One sewing pattern consists of four elements, i.e., reverse feed stitching (at start), main stitching, reverse feed stitching (at end) and pattern function.



5-2-2. List of sewing patterns

The list of stored sewing patterns are displayed on the screen. Under the maintenance personnel mode, sewing patterns can be created, copied and deleted.



<Sewing screen (Operator mode)>

Press A on the sewing screen of each mode.

The sewing pattern number list screen is displayed.



	Name	Function
0	Pattern No. button	This button is used for displaying numbers of the registered sewing patterns and cycle patterns. (Cycle pattern numbers that are not registered are not displayed.) When this button is pressed, the sewing pattern is put into the selected state. Display range: Sewing pattern numbers 1 to 99 and cycle patterns 1 to 9.
0	Pattern number (in the order of registration of characters) button	Sewing pattern is displayed and the pattern is put into the selected state by press- ing this button.
3	Sorting button	This button is used for sorting the registered patterns in the order of sewing pattern number, process, part number or comment. Pattern No. display range: Sewing pattern numbers 1 to 99 and cycle patterns 1 to 9. Registration of characters display range: Sewing pattern numbers 1 to 99.
4	Refining button	This button is used for displaying the refiner setting screen.
9	New sewing pattern cre- ation button	This button is used for creating a new sewing pattern. Refer to "9-1-1. Creation of a new pattern" p.135 . * This button is only displayed under the maintenance personnel mode.
6	New cycle pattern creation button	This button is used for creating a new cycle pattern. Refer to "9-3. Cycle pattern" p.148 . * This button is only displayed under the maintenance personnel mode.
0	Pattern copy button	This button is used for copying a sewing pattern or cycle pattern and registering the copied pattern with new number. Refer to "9-1-2. Copying a pattern" p.137 . * This button is only displayed under the maintenance personnel mode.
8	Pattern delete button	This button is used for displaying the pattern deletion confirmation message. In the case there is only one registered pattern, the pattern cannot be deleted. * This button is only displayed under the maintenance personnel mode.
9	Scroll (up) button	This button is used for displaying the previous page.
0	Scroll (down) button	This button is used for displaying the next page.
0	Close button	This button is used for cancelling the selected pattern and displaying the sewing screen.
ß	Enter button	This button is used for confirming the selected pattern and displaying the sewing screen.
B	Display of pattern data being selected	This button is used for displaying data on the pattern that is being selected.

5-2-3. Reverse feed stitching (at start) pattern

A stitch shape of the reverse feed stitching (at start) is set by following the steps of procedure described below.

(1) Enabling the reverse feed stitching (at start) pattern



The sewing-start reverse feed stitching pattern can be operated when the sewing-start reverse feed stitching function is placed in the ON state mark is not displayed). If this function is placed in the OFF state, press the sewing start reverse feed stitch button to switch off mark display to enable the sewing-start reverse feed stitching function.

(2) Changing the number of stitches and pitch of reverse feed stitching (at start) pattern

In the case of operator mode

① Displaying the edit screen for reverse feed stitching (at start)



Keep 1 held pressed for one sec-

ond. The reverse feed stitching (at start) edit screen is displayed.

② Setting the number of stitches and the number of repetitions of reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing



<Edit screen for reverse feed stitching (start) (operator mode)>

Change the number of reverse feed stitches



The value you have entered is confirmed by pressing (3). Then, the sewing screen is displayed.

♦In the case of maintenance personnel mode

① Selecting the type of reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing







(maintenance personnel mode)

- Display the sewing-start reverse-feed stitching edit screen Refer to the case of the operator mode.
- Press feed stitching type input screen.
 Select one of the reverse feed stitching patterns to be used at the beginning of sewing:
- Select one of the reverse feed stitching patterns to be used at the beginning of sewing:

Reverse feed stitch

Condensation stitch



Condensation custom stitch CC 4

When you press 🗾 🗿 , the opera-

tion you have carried out is confirmed and the screen returns to the "Sewing screen".

② Setting the shape of reverse feed stitch at the beginning of sewing



Change the number of reverse feed stitches



The value you have entered is confirmed by pressing . Then, the sewing screen is displayed.





The stitch length, etc. can be set with 8.

Change the number of condensation stitch-

es with **9**.

The value you have entered is confirmed by pressing \mathbf{X} **\mathbf{0}** . Then, the sewing screen is displayed.

In the case of selecting condensation custom stitch ٠





- Press button **(1)** to select the condensa-1) tion custom.
- 2) Press 20 to confirm the aforementioned operation and return the current screen to the sewing-start reverse-feed stitching screen.
- * Refer to "9-5. Condensation custom pattern" p.161 for details of the condensation custom stitching.

③ Editing the data on reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing





<Sewing-start reverse feed stitching data edit screen>

Inputting the stitch length (

٠

ø S016 Stitch length at sewing star × M 3 2 MAX 7.0 4 5 6 i 0.0 R 7 8 9 0 + ø Ġ

<Stitch length input screen>

 When we ing-start reverse feed stitching screen, the "sewing-start reverse feed stitching data edit screen" is displayed.

- When <u>↓ J.0</u> is pressed, the stitch length input screen is displayed.
- When sous (b) is pressed, the stitch length can be entered.
- Input the stitch length with numeric keypad
 pad
 .
- In the case () is selected, the stitch length will be the one employed for normal feed stitching section.
- 4) When is pressed, the value you have input is confirmed and the screen returns to the "sewing-start reverse feed stitching data edit screen".

• Inputting the correction value for reverse-feed stitch length (B)



<Reverse-feed stitch length correction value input screen>

Inputting the presser foot pressure ()



<Presser foot pressure input screen>

- When B.B.B. is pressed, the reverse-feed stitch length correction value input screen is displayed.
- Input a correction value with numeric keypad ().
- 3) When is pressed, the value you have input is confirmed and the screen returns to the "sewing-start reverse feed stitching data edit screen".
- 1) Press **L** *I***20C**. Then, the presser foot pressure input screen is displayed.
- 2) Input a presser foot pressure with button (19).
 - * In the case ② is selected, the pressure foot pressure you input will be the pressure which is employed for the normal feed stitching section.
- 3) When is pressed, the value you have input is confirmed and the screen returns to the "sewing-start reverse feed stitching data edit screen".
- S019 Service × М 1000 3 2 N 2000 4 5 6 150 R 7 8 9 ø ø

<Sewing speed input screen>

- 1) When **A IDDD** is pressed, the sewing speed input screen is displayed.
- Input a sewing speed with numeric keypad 2.
- 3) When is pressed, the value you have input is confirmed and the screen returns to the "sewing-start reverse feed stitching data edit screen".

• Inputting the sewing speed (**D**)

• Setting the needle thread tension function (**B**)



<Needle thread tension function selection screen>



- Image: Image: A state of the st
- Select the status (enable/disable) of the needle thread tension function with button 2 .
- Section 2013 and the section 2014 and
- * In the case Mon (disable) is select-

ed in the aforementioned item number 2, needle thread tension edit button

№ 75 № 75 2 is displayed on the sewing-start reverse feed stitching data edit screen.

5-2-4. Reverse feed stitching (at end) pattern

A stitch shape of reverse feed stitching (at end) is set by following the steps of procedure described below.

(1) Enabling the reverse feed stitching (at end) pattern



The sewing-end reverse feed stitching pattern can be operated when the sewing-end reverse feed stitching function is placed in the ON state(mark is not displayed). If this function is placed in the OFF state press the sewing end reverse feed stitch button to switch off mark display to enable the sewing-end reverse feed stitching function.

- (2) Changing the number of stitches and pitch of reverse feed stitching (at end) pattern
- ① Displaying the edit screen for reverse feed stitching (at end)





• held pressed for one sec-

ond. The reverse feed stitching (at end) edit screen is displayed.



<Sewing-end reverse feed stitching edit screen>

* From the next item number and beyond, set the function items in the same manner as the functions for sewing-start reverse feed stitching. (Refer to "5-2-3. Reverse feed stitching (at start) pattern" p.46.)

5-2-5. Editing the sewing patterns

- (1) Edit method (in the case free stitching, constant-dimension sewing or multi-layer stitching is selected)
 - * In the case polygonal-shape stitching is selected, Refer to "9-2. Setting up the polygonal-shape stitching" p.139.
- ① Displaying the sewing data edit screen



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

2 Editing the sewing pattern



<Sewing data edit screen>

③ Performing sewing using the edited sewing pattern



<Sewing screen>

Press **A** on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode.

On this screen, the pattern functions can be edited separately.

Refer to **"5-2-6. List of pattern functions" p.57** for the function items that can be edited.

Change the respective items and press

to confirm the change.

Press **2** to display the sewing screen.

Data you have changed is displayed on the screen.





<Number of stitches input screen>







 In the case a constant-dimension sewing pattern is selected, the number of stitches input screen is displayed by

pressing 3 at the time of setting

the number of stitches. (Only in the case the number of stitches can be changed)

When **1 (9**) is pressed, the teaching function is turned ON.

Refer to **"5-2-7. Teaching function" p.65** for the teaching function.

* When 🦗 4 is pressed while an over-

lapped stitching pattern is selected, the "Overlapped stitching edit screen" is displayed.

- 1) Set the number of stitches with
- 2) Set the number of times of double re-

verse feed stitching with



6.

- Multi-layered sewing data can be edited by pressing 2.
- Press is to confirm the set value and return the current screen to the sewing screen.

(2) Sewing adjustment mode

Sewing performance can be checked using the sewing conditions you have changed before finalizing the sewing conditions.



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing data edit screen>

Press on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode.
 The "sewing data edit screen" is dis-

The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.

2) Change the sewing conditions with
 + 2 2 . Then, check the sewing performance.

Below-stated sewing conditions can be adjusted.

- ÷ 3.0 : Stitch length
 - 20 : Presser foot pressure

75 : Needle thread tension (left)

75 : Needle thread tension (right)



<Sewing adjustment mode screen>

3) When **③** is pressed after thread trimming, the sewing machine terminates the operation and the screen returns to the sewing data edit screen.

(3) Adjusting the lower stop position

WARNING : The needle bar moves during adjustment of this item. Be careful not to place your fingers under the needle.



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing data edit screen>

Press on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode. The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.

2) Press ___ //12 2.

The "needle bar lower stop position setting screen" is displayed.



<Needle bar lower stop position setting screen>

 Adjust the lower stop position of the needle bar following two different adjustment procedures described below.

[Adjustment with the + / - key]

Adjust the needle bar position with



3 . (Value shown in display 4 will

change accordingly.)

[Adjustment with the main-shaft angle]

Adjust the position of the needle bar by turning the main shaft. (The value on display portion **⑤** will change.)

Press 6 to reflect the adjustment value to 4.

4) The operation is confirmed by pressing

the "sewing data edit screen".

5-2-6. List of pattern functions

(1) Setting items under the pattern sewing mode

Data No.	Item name	Unit of change	Input	range	
S001	Shape		Free Constant dimension	Multi-layered	Polygonal shape
S002	Number of stitches	1stitch	1 to 2000	1 to 15	_
S003	Stitch length	0.1mm	+1.0 to 4.0 (LH-457) -7.0 to 7.0 (LH-457)	' 8C-0B) 8C-7, LH-4588C-7)	_
S004	Needle thread tension (left)	1	0 to 200		_
S005	Needle thread tension (right)	1	0 to 200		_
S007	Presser foot pressure	1	-20 to 200		_
S010	Stitch ON/OFF at the beginning of sewing		ON / OFF	_	ON / OFF
S011	Shape of reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing		: Reverse feed stitching : Condensation CCC : Condensation custom	_	Reverse feed stitching Condensation Condensation custom
S013	Custom stitching at the beginning of sewing		Condensation custom No.1 to 9	_	Condensation custom No.1 to 9
S016	Stitch length at the beginning of sewing	0.1mm	€ 0.0 - 4.0 / Com- mon setting S003 0.0 to 7.0/ Com- mon setting S003 (LH-4578C-7, LH-4588C-7)	_	0.0 to 4.0/ Com- mon setting S205 (LH-4578C-0B) 0.0 to 7.0/ Com- mon setting S205 (LH-4578C-7, LH-4588C-7)
S017	Correction value of stitch length or reverse feed stitching at the begin- ning of sewing	0.1mm	-4.0 to 4.0(LH- 4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0(LH- 4578C-7, LH- 4588C-7)	_	-4.0 to 4.0(LH- 4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0(LH- 4578C-7, LH- 4588C-7)

Data No.	Item name	Unit of change	Input	range	
S018	Presser foot pressure at the begin- ning of sewing	1	-20 to 200 / Common setting S007	_	-20 to 200 / Common setting S209
S019	Reverse feed stitching speed at the beginning of sewing	10sti/min	150 to 2000		
S020	Needle thread tension at the begin- ning of sewing; common setting		: OFF		 ✓ Image: OFF ✓ Im
S021	Needle thread tension, left at the beginning of sewing	1	0 to 200	_	0 to 200
S022	Needle thread tension, right at the beginning of sewing	1	0 to 200	_	0 to 200
S031	Shape of reverse feed stitching at the end of sewing		: Reverse feed stitching : Condensation : Condensation : Condensation custom		Reverse feed stitching Condensation Condensation custom
S033	Custom stitching at the end of sew- ing		Condensation custom No.1 to 9	_	Condensation custom No.1 to 9
S036	Stitch length at the end of sewing	0.1mm		_	0.0 to 4.0/ Com- mon setting S205 (LH-4578C-0B) 0.0 to 7.0/ Com- mon setting S205 (LH-4578C-7, LH-4588C-7)
S037	Correction value of stitch length or reverse feed stitching at the end of sewing	0.1mm	-4.0 to 4.0(LH- 4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0(LH- 4578C-7, LH- 4588C-7)	_	-4.0 to 4.0 (LH- 4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0 (LH- 4578C-7, LH- 4588C-7)
S038	Presser foot pressure at the end of sewing	1	-20 to 200 / Common setting S007	_	-20 to 200 / Common setting S209
S039	Reverse feed stitching speed at the end of sewing	50sti/min	2 150 to 2000	_	150 to 2000

Data No.	Item name	Unit of change	Input	range	
S040	Needle thread tension at the end of sewing; common setting		レ () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	_	: OFF : OFF : ON
S041	Needle thread tension, left at the end of sewing	1	0 to 200	_	0 to 200
S042	Needle thread tension, right at the end of sewing	1	0 to 200	_	0 to 200
S050	Needle bar stop position		Stop with the needle up Stop with the needle down	_	_
S051	Thread pressure ON/OFF		: OFF	: ON	
S052	Thread trimmer ON/OFF		• OFF >	: ON	
S053	One shot		_ : OFF	_	_
S054	When the preset number of stitch- es is reached, automatic thread trimming is conducted simultane- ously		: OFF : OFF : ON	_	 : OFF : ON
S058	Multi-layered section sensor ON/ OFF		: OFF	_	_
S059	Sensor value to turn ON the multi-layered section changeover function	1	1000 to 3000	_	_
S060	Sensor value to turn OFF the multi-layered section changeover function	1	1000 to 3000	_	_

Data No.	Item name	Unit of change	Input range		
S061	Reverse-feed stitch length correc- tion value	0.1mm	-4.0 to 4.0(LH-4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0(LH-4578C-7, LH-4588C-7)		
S062	Sewing speed limit	10sti/min	150 to U096	_	_
S063	Needle bar: Lower stop position	1deg	100 to 300	_	_
S065	Presser foot lifting during interme- diate stop		• OFF • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	_	_
S066	Presser foot lifting height during intermediate stop	0.1mm	0.0 to 8.5		
S067	Presser foot lifting after thread trimming			: ON	_
S068	Presser foot lifting height after thread trimming	0.1mm	0.0 to 13.5		_
S069	Automatic reset of both needles after thread trimming		Ŷ Z :off ↓ Z	: ON	I
S070	Needle thread tension when the needle bar stops at the midpoint of angular stitching		0 to 200	_	_
S071	Sewing speed limit for angular stitching	10sti/min	2 150 to 1500	_	150 to 1500
S072	Presser foot lifting at the midpoint stop during angular stitching		۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲	_	_
S073	Single side length correction of angle 1	0.1mm	-5.0 to 5.0		
S074	Single side length correction of angle 2	0.1mm	-5.0 to 5.0	_	_
S075	Single side length correction of angle 3	0.1mm	-5.0 to 5.0	_	_
S076	Single side length correction of angle 4	0.1mm	-5.0 to 5.0 —		_
S077	Single side length correction of angle 5	0.1mm	-5.0 to 5.0	_	_
S078	Single side length correction of angle 6	0.1 mm	-5.0 to 5.0		

Data No.	Item name	Unit of change	Input range		
\$080	Type of angle patterns		 No setting Single angle Pocket sewing 3 continuous angles 4 continuous angles 5 continuous angles 6 continuous angles 	—	
S081	Angle 1	1deg	30 to 175		
S082	Angle 2	1deg	30 to 175		
S083	Angle 3	1deg	30 to 175		
S084	Angle 4	1deg	30 to 175	_	_
S085	Angle 5	1deg	30 to 175	_	_
S087	Stitch length when running on multi-layered portion (*1)	0.1mm	-4.0 to 4.0(LH- 4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0(LH- 4578C-7, LH- 4588C-7)	_	_
S088	Number of stitches when running on multi-layered portion (*1)	1stitch	0 to 20	_	_
S090	Presser foot pressure when run- ning on multi-layered portion (*1)		-20 to 200 / Common setting S007	_	_
S092	Needle thread (left) tension when running on multi-layered portion (*1)		0 to 200 / Common setting S004	_	_
S093	Needle thread (right) tension when running on multi-layered portion (*1)		0 to 200 / Common setting S005	_	_
S096	Stitch length when sewing multi-layered portion (*1)	0.1mm	-4.0 to 4.0/ Common setting S003 (LH-4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0/ Common setting S003 (LH-4578C-7, LH-4588C-7)	_	_
S098	Presser foot pressure when sewing on multi-layered portion (*1)		-20 to 200 / Common setting S007	_	_
S100	Sewing speed when sewing multi-layered portion (*1)	10sti/min	150 to 3000 / Common setting S062	_	_
S102	Needle thread (left) tension when sewing multi-layered portion (*1)		0 to 200 / Common setting S004	_	_
S103	Needle thread (right) tension when sewing multi-layered portion (*1)		0 to 200 / Common setting S005		_
S104	Number of OFF stitches when changing over multi-layered portion (*1)	1stitch	0 to 200		
S105	Sewing speed limit at the time of one-touch type changeover	10sti/min	150 to 3000 / Common setting S062	_	_

Data No.	Item name	Unit of change	Input range		
S106	Stitch length at the time of one- touch type changeover	0.1mm	-4.0 to 4.0/ Common setting S003 (LH-4578C-0B) -7.0 to 7.0/ Common setting S003 (LH-4578C-7, LH-4588C-7)	_	_
S107	Needle thread tension at the time of one-touch type changeover (left)		0 to 200 / Common setting S004	_	_
S108	Needle thread tension at the time of one-touch type changeover (right)		0 to 200 / Common setting S005	_	_
S109	Presser foot pressure at the time of one-touch type changeover		-20 to 200 / Common setting S007	_	_
S110	Number of stitches to be sewn before turning OFF the change- over at the time of one-touch type changeover		0 to 200	_	_
S112	Tension correction speed chart		1	to 4	
S113	Needle thread tension correction			<u>د</u> ا	Correction according to the sewing speed.
			Correction ac- cording to the re- : maining amount of bobbin thread	: ت ت آن	Correction ac- cording to both the sewing speed and the remain- ing amount of bobbin thread
S114	Presser foot pressure correction			: ON	
S181	Angle 1 Needle thread tension of the needle bar during midpoint stop of angular stitching		0 to 200	_	_
S182	Angle 2 Needle thread tension of the needle bar during midpoint stop of angular stitching		0 to 200	_	_
S183	Angle 3 Needle thread tension of the needle bar during midpoint stop of angular stitching		0 to 200	_	_
S184	Angle 4 Needle thread tension of the needle bar during midpoint stop of angular stitching		0 to 200	_	_
S185	Angle 5 Needle thread tension of the needle bar during midpoint stop of angular stitching		0 to 200	_	_
S186	Angle 6 Needle thread tension of the needle bar during midpoint stop of angular stitching		0 to 200	_	_

* The function marked with an asterisk (*) cannot be selected on the sewing machine which is not provided with the multi-layered portion detection function (LH-4578C-0B).

(2) Setting items for the polygonal-shape stitching steps

Data No.	Item name	Unit of change	Input range			
Step 0)1					
S201	Step changeover		Number of stitches	One-touch switch	Multi-layered part	Separate- ly-driven nee- dle bar sensor
S203	Sensor value to change over the step	1	_	_	1000 to 3000	_
S204	Number of stitches (seam length in mm)	1stitch	1 to 2000	_	_	1 to 2000
S205	Stitch length (the number of stitches per inch, the number of stitches per 3 cm)	0.1mm	÷	-4.0 to 4.0(LH-45 -7.0 to 7.0(LH-45	/ 78C-0B) 78C-7, LH-4588C	-7)
S206	Needle thread tension (left)		6	0 to 200		
S207	Needle thread tension (right)		™ _R	0 to 200		
S209	Presser foot pressure		L	-20 to 200		
S211	Needle bar stop position at the time of pause		□ _ <u> </u> _ □	: Stop with the		
S212	Presser foot lifting during interme- diate stop		<u> </u>	: OFF	: ON	
S213	Presser foot lifting during interme- diate stop	0.1mm	" ل	0.0 to 20.0		
S214	Needle bar stop position at the time of stop		_!	: Stop with the	needle up	
			__	: Stop with the	needle down	
			*	: Thread trimmi	ng	
			\bigcirc	: Continuity		
S215	Stop and presser foot lifting		<u>⊗</u> <u>⊢</u>	: OFF 🚫.	<u> :</u> ON	

	Unit of						
Data No.	Data No. Item name		Input range				
		change					
	Lifting height of presser foot when the sewing machine stops	0.1mm	0.0 to 20.0				
S217	One shot		• OFF () : ON				
S219	Sewing speed	10sti/min	150 to 3000				
S220	Automatic return of both needles under the step feed mode						
Step 02							
:							
Step 30							

* Setting items and the input range are same as those of step 01.

* Step numbers can be set to Step 30.

5-2-7. Teaching function

This is the function that enables entry of the number of stitches of a sewing pattern using the actual number of stitches sewn.

This function screen can be displayed from the sewing data edit screen.

* The teaching function can be used in the case the "constant-dimension sewing" or "polygonal-shape stitching" is selected.



<Sewing screen (constant-dimension sewing) (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing screen (polygonal-shape stitching) (Maintenance personnel mode)>

(1) How to set (constant-dimension sewing)



Press **①** on the sewing data list screen. Then, the number of stitches input screen is displayed.

Turning ON the teaching function
 Press 2 to turn ON the teaching function.

② Starting teaching

The input value is set to 0 (zero). Then, depress the pedal to perform sewing until the desired position is reached. The teaching function counts the number of stitches sewn by the sewing machine during the aforementioned operation.

③ Confirming the data entered under the teaching mode

Confirm the content of teaching by carrying out thread trimming. The screen returns to the "Sewing screen (constant dimension sewing) (Maintenance personnel mode)".

(2) How to set (polygonal-shape stitching)



<Number of stitches input screen>

Turning ON the teaching function
 Press T
 to turn ON the teaching function.

2 Starting teaching

The input value is set to 0 (zero). Carry out sewing until the needle entry position at which you want to finish sewing by depressing the pedal. Then, count the number of stitches sewn using the teaching function.

- ③ Confirming the teaching content Confirm the content of teaching by carrying out thread trimming. The screen returns to the "Sewing screen (polygonal shape stitching) (Maintenance personnel mode)".
 - * Refer to **"9-2-1. Editing a polygonalshape stitching pattern" p.139** for how to carry out teaching continuously while advancing the steps.
5-2-8. One-touch utility changeover function

In the case the one-touch changeover function is assigned to the custom switch, the stitch length, sewing speed, etc. can be changed over by pressing the custom switch.

* The one-touch function has been factory-allocated to the machine head switch 1 at the time of shipment.

Data that is changed over with the one-touch changeover function

- · Sewing speed
- · Stitch length
- · Needle thread tension

Refer to "4-8. Custom switch" p.35.



While the one-touch type changeover function is being used, the target data is displayed in the green frame as shown in the figure on the lower left, and the one-touch changeover function icon is displayed in **1**.

While the one-touch changeover function is being used



5-2-9. Registration of a new sewing pattern

A newly-created sewing pattern is registered by following the steps of procedure described below.

① Selecting the new-pattern creating function 0 01> • to display the "sewing 1) Press 01 🏰 12:00 🖬 pattern management screen". М 0 墨 V 23000 > i 75 :1 3.0 L 120 10 - a 11 적 Press New 2. 2) × 01) 13 | 🔒 3000 | 🗧 3.0 | 🎕 75 | 🎕 75 | Μ N 02> 03> 02 04> **[01**] 01 i Сору Delete Cyc ø

<Sewing pattern management screen>



 Select a sewing pattern (free stitching, constant-dimension sewing, overlapped stitching or polygonal-shape stitching). 2 Confirming the data on the created sewing pattern



 Press 2 to display the sewing pattern No. registration.



- Enter the pattern number to be registered using the numeric keypad.
- Press 2 to confirm the pattern number you have entered. The "sewing pattern management screen" is displayed.

5-2-10. Copying a pattern

MAX 99 MIN 1

4

0

5

8

+

6

9

6



i

number you have entered. The "sewing pattern management screen" is displayed.

5-2-11. Narrow-down function

It is possible to select and display sewing pattern(s) which include target characters from the sewing patterns stored in memory by entering the target characters such as the product number, process or comment. This function can be used both under the operator mode and maintenance personnel mode.

$\textcircled{1} \quad \textbf{Selecting the new-pattern creating function}$



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing pattern management screen>

 Press to display the "sewing pattern management screen".

2)

Press Refine

0.

② Select the target pattern to be narrowed down



<Narrow-down condition setting screen>

- Select sewing patterns from which a desired pattern is narrowed down using button No No No 8.
- 2) The character input screen is displayed by pressing

It is possible to enter a character(s) which is to be used for narrow-down operation with the character string button.

- The entered characters are erased by pressing button 5.
- The "Sewing pattern management screen" containing only the patterns which include the entered character(s)

6.

are displayed by pressing

- 5) Narrow-down operation is not carried out by pressing 2 Then, the "Sewing pattern management screen" is displayed.
- * In the case characters are entered for two or more items on the narrow-down condition setting screen, only the patterns which satisfy all the entered conditions are displayed. For cycle sewing patterns, a comment is only used as the narrow-down condition.

5-3. Counter function

This function counts sewing in the predetermined unit and gives a visible alarm on the screen when the preset value is reached.

5-3-1. Displaying the sewing screen under the counter display mode



Four different types of counters are available; bobbin thread counter (left), bobbin thread counter (right), sewing counter, pitch time counter.

5-3-2. Types of the counter

	Bobbin thread counter (left)The bobbin thread counter adds one to its current value every time the sewing machinesews 10 stitches.When the preset value is reached, the count-completion screen is displayed.* Refer to "5-3-4. How to reset the count-completion state" p.77.
R	Bobbin thread counter (right)The bobbin thread counter adds one to its current value every time the sewing machinesews 10 stitches.When the preset value is reached, the count-completion screen is displayed.* Refer to "5-3-4. How to reset the count-completion state" p.77.
V23	Sewing counter The sewing counter adds one to its current value every time one stitch shape is sewn. When the preset value is reached, the count-completion screen is displayed. * Refer to "5-3-4. How to reset the count-completion state" p.77.
	Pitch time counter The pitch time counter adds one to its current value every time one stitch shape is sewn. When the type of counter is set to the pitch time counter, or is displayed on the counter setting screen (Refer to "5-3-3. How to set the counter" p.74). When the period of time set with or is reached, the counter adds "1 (one)" to the target value (unit: sec).

5-3-3. How to set the counter

① Selecting the counter setting



Display the mode screen by pressing
 M 1.

2) Select the "4. Counter setting".

<Mode screen>

② Setting the type of counter, current value of counter and preset value for counter

The sewing counter and the bobbin counter should be set following the same procedure.



<Counter setting screen>

- The counter setting screen is displayed to enable setting.
- Press the button of the desired item.
 Then, the change screen corresponding to that item is displayed.

- 1) Select the desired type of counter.
- Press 2 to confirm the type of counter you have selected.



<Counter type screen>



<Current counter value screen>

- 1) Select the current counter value.
- 2) Enter with the numeric keypad.
- Press 2 to confirm the type of counter you have selected.

- 1) Select the counter set value.
- 2) Enter with the numeric keypad.
- Press 2 to confirm the type of counter you have selected.



- 75 -

	Bobbin thread counter (left) • (right)			
	UP counter (adding method): The bobbin thread counter adds one to its current value every time the sewing machine sews 10 stitches. When the current value reaches the preset value, the count-comple- tion screen is displayed.			
	DOWN counter (subtracting method): The bobbin thread counter subtracts one from its current value every time the sewing machine sews 10 stitches. When the current value becomes 0 (zero), the count-completion screen is displayed.			
_	Disuse of counter: The bobbin thread counter counts nothing even when the sewing machine performs sewing. The count-completion screen is, therefore, not displayed.			

Sewing counter		
	UP counter (adding method): The counter adds one to its current value every time the sewing machine sews one stitch shape. When the current value reaches the preset value, the count-completion screen is displayed.	
	DOWN counter (subtracting method): The counter subtracts one from its current value every time the sewing machine sews one stitch shape. When the current value becomes 0 (zero), the count-completion screen is displayed.	
_	Disuse of counter: The sewing counter counts nothing even when the sewing machine performs sewing. The count-completion screen is, therefore, not displayed.	

Pitch time counter			
	UP counter (adding method): The counter adds one to its current value every time the sewing machine sews one stitch shape.		
	DOWN counter (subtracting method): The counter subtracts one from its current value every time the sewing machine sews one stitch shape.		
_	Disuse of counter: The sewing counter counts nothing even when the sewing machine performs sewing. The count-completion screen is, therefore, not displayed.		



- In the case both the sewing counter and bobbin thread counter are used, selection buttons ③ and ▲ ④ are displayed.
- The counter displayed on the sewing screen can be selected by pressing 3.

3 Confirming the data entered





<Sewing screen>



<Current counter value screen>

Confirm the counter content. Then, press

J 🕘 (or 🔀 🔂 if 🜉 📕 🕘 is not displayed) to return the screen to the mode screen. When close button **S** is pressed on

the mode screen, the screen returns to the sewing screen.

When the screen returns to the sewing screen, the content of the counter you have selected is displayed on customize button <u>▼^{3. L} 0/ 0</u> <u>■ R 0/ 0</u> 0.

When customize button 🕖 is

pressed, the counter current-value screen is displayed.

5-3-4. How to reset the count-completion state



When the predetermined conditions are satisfied during sewing, the count-completion screen is displayed.

The counter is reset by pressing

O. Then, the mode is returned to the sew-

ing mode. In this mode, the counter starts counting again.

<Count-completion screen>

5-4. Simplified chart of panel displays



- 78 -

5-5. List of memory switch data

No.	Item	Setting range	Unit
U001	Soft-start function The initial value differs with the machine head. (0: OFF)	0 to 9	Stitch
U007	Bobbin thread count-down unit 0: 10 stitches / 1: 15 stitches / 2: 20 stitches	0 to 2	Stitch
U013	 Bobbin thread count stop function 0: Sewing machine start prohibition function is disabled even when the counter completes counting (negative value). 1: When the counter completes counting, the sewing machine start after thread trimming is prohibited. 2: When the counter completes counting, the sewing machine temporarily stops and the start of sewing machine after thread trimming is prohibited. * Note that the prohibition function is disabled in the case the initial value of counter is 0 (zero). 	0 to 2	-
U014	Sewing count function 1: Automatic sewing counter / 2: Sewing counter switch input	1 to 2	-
U021	Presser foot lift when the pedal is in its neutral position0: Disabled / 1: Enabled / 2: Enabled only when the presser foot is at its lowerposition / 3: Alternating vertical movement by depressing the back part of pedal	0 to 3	-
U025	Operation after manual turning (thread trimming) This memory switch is used for setting the thread trimmer operation after the sewing machine has moved from its upper/lower stop position by manual turn- ing of handwheel. 0: Permitted / 1: Prohibited	0 to 1	-
U030	Middle-of-sewing reverse feed stitching functionMidpoint-of-sewing reverse feed stitching function is set.0: Without the midpoint-of-sewing reverse feed stitching function / 1: With themidpoint-of-sewing reverse feed stitching function	0 to 1	-
U031	Number of stitches of middle-of-sewing reverse feed stitching Number of midpoint-of-sewing reverse feed stitches is set.	1 to 19	Stitch
U032	Condition of enabling middle-of-sewing reverse feed stitching while sew- ing machine is at rest Midpoint-of-sewing reverse feed stitching function enable condition 0: Disabled when the swing machine is at rest / 1: Enabled when the sewing machine is at rest	0 to 1	-
U033	 Thread trimming activated by middle-of-sewing reverse feed stitching Thread trimming function after the completion of midpoint-of-sewing reverse feed stitching is set. 0: Without automatic thread trimming function / 1: With automatic thread trimming function 	0 to 1	-
U035	Minimum speed of the pedal The initial value varies with the machine head.	150 to 250	sti/min
U036	Thread trimming sewing speed The initial value varies with the machine head.	100 to 250	sti/min

No.	Item	Setting range	Unit
U037	Speed during soft start The number of revolutions set with this memory switch is given precedence even if it is lower than the lowest speed by pedal. The initial value varies with the machine head. (0:OFF) One needle: 170 sti/min Two needles: 200 sti/min	100 to 3500	sti/min
U038	Speed during one-shot stitching The maximum number of revolutions during soft start differs with the machine head.	100 to 3500	sti/min
U039	Start position of rotation Set start position from neutral pedal position. (Pedal Stroke)	10 to 1000	-
U040	Start position of acceleration Set accelerating position from neutral pedal position. (Pedal Stroke)	10 to 1000	-
U041	Start position of lifting of presser foot Set work clamp lift position from neutral pedal position. (Pedal Stroke)	-500 to -10	-
U042	Start position of lowering of presser foot Set work clamp fall position from neutral pedal position. (Pedal Stroke)	10 to 500	-
U043	Start position of thread trimming Set thread trimming starting position from neutral pedal position. (Pedal Stroke)	-1000 to -100	-
U044	Position that maximum sewing speed is reached Set maximum speed reaching position from neutral pedal position. (Pedal Stroke)	10 to 15000	-
U045	Pedal neutral-position correction value Set neutral position of pedal sensor.	-150 to 150	-
U047	Presser-foot lift finishing position The position to which the presser foot goes up when the back part of the pedal is depressed to its first step. (1st-step spring position)	-1000 to -100	-
U048	 Function of lifting the presser foot by depressing the pedal Whether or not the presser-foot lifting operation is carried out by depressing the back part of pedal is set. 0: No operation / 1: Operation 	0 to 1	-
U049	Presser foot lowering time Time to lower the presser foot is set.	0 to 500	ms
U051	Correction of turning-ON of reverse feed stitching (at start)	-50 to 50	Degree
U052	Correction of turning-OFF of reverse feed stitching (at start)	-50 to 50	Degree
U053	Correction of turning-OFF of reverse feed stitching (at end)	-50 to 50	Degree
U054	Standby time until the presser foot starts going up Time to be elapsed from the moment the pedal is depressed to the 1st step to the moment the presser foot starts going up.	0 to 200	ms
U056	Reverse-rotation needle-up after thread trimming The initial value differs with the machine head. 0: Reverse-rotation needle-up is not performed / 1: Reverse-rotation needle-up is performed	0 to 1	-

No.	Item	Setting range	Unit
U058	 Needle bar home position retaining function The retaining function retains the needle bar at upper or lower stop position. The initial value varies with the machine head. 0: Disabled / 1: Enabled; Weak retaining force / 2: Enabled; Medium retaining force / 3: Enabled; Strong retaining force 	0 to 3	-
U059	Selection of revere feed stitching (at start) operation 0: By manually operating the pedal, etc. / 1: According to the preset reverse feed sewing speed	0 to 1	-
U060	 Stop after reverse feed stitching (at start) The stop function stops the sewing machine temporarily regardless of the operating status of the pedal. 0: OFF / 1: ON 	0 to 1	-
U063	 Selection of synchronous operation of the lever and needle bar after thread trimming This memory switch is used for selecting the sewing machine operation to be performed when the conversion lever is moved. 0: OFF The sewing machine does not run when the conversion lever is moved. 1: ON When the conversion lever is moved after the completion of thread trimming, the sewing machine automatically changes its direction of sewing to the reverse direction and performs sewing until the needle bar changeover position is reached. Then, the sewing machine returns to its needle-up stop position. * Be aware that, if the conversion lever is operated while the presser foot is going up, the sewing machine will operate when the presser foot comes down. 	0 to 1	
U064	Sewing speed at the start of reverse feed stitching (at end)	150 to 1000	sti/min
U068			-
U087	Pedal acceleration characteristic 0: Standard / -1 to -10: Low-frequency low acceleration / 1 to 10: Low-frequen- cy high acceleration	-10 to 10	-
U089	Needle bar stop position when the power is turned ON 0: Upper stop position/ 1: Reverse-rotation needle up position	0 to 1	-
U092	 Speed reducing function for reverse feed stitching at beginning of sewing Speed reduction function after the completion of start reverse feed stitching is set. 0: Speed is not reduced. / 1: Speed is reduced 	0 to 1	-
U093	 Needle up/down correction switch adding function Needle up/down correction switch operation after the power-ON or after thread trimming is set. 0: Normal / 1: One-stitch correction after thread trimming 	0 to 1	-

No.	Item	Setting range	Unit
U120	Main shaft reference angle correction The main shaft reference signal angle (0 degree) is corrected with the value set using this memory switch.	-60 to 60	Degree
U121	Upper position angle correction The position at which the sewing machine stops with its needle up is corrected.	-15 to 15	Degree
U133	Tension correction (Bobbin thread remaining amount)0: Function is not provided / 1: Thread tension is adjusted according to the bob- bin thread remaining amount	0 to 1	
U150	Automatic knee lifter function 0: Function is not provided 1: Automatic knee lifter function is provided	0 to 1	
U151	Adjustment of operation starting position of the automatic knee lifter This memory switch is used for correcting the position at which the presser foot is operated with the knee lifter.	-1000 to 1000	
U152	Adjustment the maximum position of automatic knee lifter This memory switch is used for correcting the knee lifter position at which the presser foot height is maximized.	-200 to 1000	
U160	Automatic presser foot pressure adjustment ON/OFF The presser foot height is automatically adjusted depending on the material thickness. 0: OFF / 1: ON	0 to 1	
U164	Pedal input high-speed switch function 0: Normal pedal / 1: To be used as the high-speed switch	0 to 1	-
U169	Threshold of difference in re-adjustment of the number of stitches to be sewn with single needle This memory switch is used for limiting the increase ratio of stitch length with respect to the initial stitch length when calculating the stitch length at the angu- lar portion during angular stitching.	100 to 150	
U170	Automatic starting function of the sewing machine for corner stitching When you operate the conversion lever, this function works to start the sewing machine to automatically sew the inside-corner number of stitches. 0: Enable / 1: Disable	0 to 1	-
U173	Thread presser ON-keeping time Time during which the thread presser is kept in ON state.	1 to 60	Second
U182	 Sewing counter stopping function 0: The sewing machine does not stop even when the sewing counter completes counting. 1: When the counter completes counting, the sewing machine start after thread trimming is prohibited. * Note that the prohibition function is disabled in the case the initial value of counter is 0 (zero). 	0 to 1	-
U183	Number of times of thread trimming for sewing counter	1 to 20	-
U194	Thread tension changeover setting when lifting the presser foot 0: OFF / 1: Normally ON / 2: Only after thread trimming / 3: Only during the immediate stop	0 to 3	-
U195	Thread tension when lifting the presser foot (right)	0 to 200	-

No.	Item	Setting range	Unit
U196	Thread tension when lifting the presser foot (left)	0 to 200	-
U199	 Pedal giving priority to sewing machine for standing work The switch which is given priority when the pedal is used for sewing machine for standing work is set. 0: Start switch is given priority / 1: Start switch is not given priority 	0 to 1	-
U201	Bobbin thread remaining amount at the start of thread tension correction.	0 to 100	
U202	Thread correction amount at the time the bobbin thread remaining amount is minimized.	50 to 200	
U273	 Start enable/disable setting when lifting the presser foot Enable/disable of input for starting the sewing machine after lowering the presser foot which is placed in its upper position is changed over. 0: Enable / 1: Disable 	0 to 1	-
U286	Thread presser, sewing speed This memory switch is used for setting the sewing speed when operating the thread presser.	100 to 3000	sti/mir
U288	Thread presser, ON angle This memory switch is used for setting the angle at which the thread presser is placed in ON at the beginning of sewing.	180 to 290	Degree
U289	Thread clamp OFF angle The degree of an angle of the main shaft at which the thread clamp is turned OFF at the beginning of sewing is set.	210 to 359	Degree
U290	Thread presser, AK operating time This memory switch is used for setting the time during which the AK device is in the ON state when the thread presser operates.	0 to 50	ms
U293	 Thread presser, sewing speed resetting angle This memory switch is used for setting the angle at which the thread presser sewing speed is reset. * This setting is enabled when the thread presser operates. 	0 to 720	Degree
U294	Thread presser, initial suction time The low-current time during the initial state of suction for the thread clamp.	0 to 200	ms
U295	Angle of thread floating prevention output during angular stitching This memory switch is used for setting the angle threshold for determining of change in needle-bar stop output at the time of angular stitching.	30 to 175	Degree
U318	Correction of reverse-feed lever operation starting position	-40 to 40	
U319	Correction of position at which the operation of reverse-feed lever is -40 to 40 maximized		
U400	Panel operation mode 0 to 1 This memory switch is used for specifying the mode of the sewing screen that 0 is displayed at the time of startup. 0: Maintenance personnel mode / 1: Operator mode		-
U401	Input unit of stitch length 0: Stitch length (mm) / 1: Number of stitches per inch / 2: Number of stitches in 3 cm	0 to 2	-
U402	Automatic lock time The sewing machine is automatically locked in the case the operation panel is not operated for a predetermined period of time.	0 to 300	Secon

No.	Item	Setting range	Unit
U403	Auto-OFF of back light Back light of the panel is automatically turned off in the case the operation pan- el is not operated for a certain period of time.	0 to 20	-
U404	 Selection of part number and process / comment display This memory switch is used for specifying either the part number/process is displayed or comment is displayed on the sewing screen. 0: Part number/process / 1: Comment 	0 to 1	-
U406	Language selection 0:Not yet selected / 1: Japanese / 2: English / 3: Simplified Chinese / 4: Tradi- tional Chinese / 5: German / 6: Spanish / 7: French / 8: Indonesian / 9: Italian / 10: Khmer / 11: Korean / 12: Portuguese / 13: Turkish / 14: Vietnamese / 15: Bengali / 16: Russian / 17: Arabic / 18: Additional language edit mode	0 to 18	-
U407	Operating sound of panel 0: OFF / 1: ON	0 to 1	-
U410	Input unit of the number of stitches Unit of seam length to be used when entering the seam length in a sewing pattern data such as in the case of the constant dimension sewing is set. 0: Number of stitches / 1: Length (mm)	0 to 1	-

5-6. List of errors

Error code	Description of error	Cause	Item to be checked
E000	Execution of data initial- ization (This is not an error.)	 The existing control box has been removed and a new one is mount- ed. In the case the initialization opera- tion is executed. 	This is not a failure.
E007	Motor overload	 In the case the machine head is locked. In the case of sewing extra-heavy weight material that exceeds the guaranteed material thickness. In the case the motor fails to rotate. In the case of the motor or driver failure. 	 Check whether the pulley is entangled with thread. Check whether the motor output connector (4P) has loosened. Check whether the motor can be turned smoothly by hand.
E009	Overtime of solenoid energization	 In the case the length of solenoid energizing time has exceeded the assumed one. 	
E011	Media is not inserted	 In the case no media is inserted. 	• Turn the power OFF and check for a media.
E012	Read error	 In the case data stored on the me- dia cannot be read. 	• Turn the power OFF and check for a media.
E013	Write error	 In the case data cannot be written on the media. 	• Turn the power OFF and check for a media.
E014	Write protect	 In the case the media is placed in the write-prohibition state. 	• Turn the power OFF and check for a media.
E015	Format error	 In the case formatting of the media cannot be carried out. 	• Turn the power OFF and check for a media.
E016	External media over-ca- pacity	 In the case the capacity of media is not enough. 	• Turn the power OFF and check for a media.
E019	File size over	 In the case of attempting to read the custom pitch data or conden- sation custom data which exceeds the maximum permissible data size into the memory of sewing machine from the USB thumb drive. 	 Turn the power OFF and check the USB thumb drive.
E022	File undetected	 In the case of attempting to read a file which is not stored in the USB thumb drive into the operation pan- el. 	
E024	Continuous sewing time is exceeded		
E032	File compatibility error	 In the case the file is not compati- ble. 	• Turn the power OFF and check for a media.
E071	Slip-off of the motor con- nector	 In the case the motor connector has slipped off. 	Check for looseness and slip-off of the mo- tor output connector.
E072	Motor overload when the thread trimmer operates	• Same as E007.	• Same as E007.
E079	Overload operation error	 Load applied to the main shaft motor is excessively large. 	
E204	USB insertion	 In the case the sewing machine is started up without removing the USB thumb drive. 	Remove the USB thumb drive.

Error code	Description of error	Cause	Item to be checked
E205	ISS buffer capacity runout warning	 Buffer for storing ISS data will soon be filled to its capacity. If the buffer is used continuously, the stored data will be automatical- ly erased on FIFO basis. 	Output the ISS data.
E220	Warning against short- age of grease	When the predetermined number of stitches is reached.	Add grease to the specified points of sew- ing machine and reset the error.
E221	Grease-shortage error	 In the case the sewing machine cannot continue sewing since the predetermined number of stitches is reached. 	Add grease to the specified points of sew- ing machine and reset the error.
E302	Head-tilt detection error (When the safety switch operates)	 In the case the Tilt detection switch is turned ON when the power to the sewing machine remains ON. 	 Check whether the machine head is tilted before turning OFF the power switch (The sewing machine operation is prohibited for the sake of safety.)
E303	Meniscus sensor error	 In the case the meniscus sensor signal cannot be detected. 	Check for a break in the motor encoder connector.
E402	Deletion disabled error	 In the case of attempting to delete the pattern which is used in a cycle pattern. In the case of attempting to delete the custom pitch or condensation custom which is used in a pattern. 	
E407	Wrong password	 In the case the password entered is wrong. 	
E408	Shortage of number of password characters	In the case the number of pass- word characters entered is not enough.	
E411	Polygonal stitching pat- tern registration disabled error	 In the case of attempting to create eleven or more polygonal stitching patterns. 	
E412	Custom pitch unregis- tered error	 In the case the custom pitch num- ber is faulty. 	
E413	Condensation custom unregistered error	 In the case the condensation cus- tom number is faulty. 	
E414	File name duplication error	 In the case of file name that al- ready exists. 	
E417	Keylock reset error	 In the case the keylock could not be released. 	
E499	Simplified program fault		
E704	Data failure (system-ver- sion mismatch)	 In the case the system version does not match the machine head setting. 	Re-write the system version to the applica- ble one.
E706	Operation panel fault		
E707	NAND flash memory format error	 The NAND flash memory is not formatted. 	
E708	NAND flash memory access error	The NAND flash memory is not accessible.	
E730	Encoder fault		

Error code	Description of error	Cause	Item to be checked
E731	Motor hole sensor fault	 In the case the motor signal is not input properly. 	 Check whether the motor signal connector has loosened or slipped off. Check whether the motor signal cord has broken by being caught under the machine head. Check whether the insertion direction of the motor encoder connector is correct.
E733	Reverse rotation of motor	• When the motor runs at a speed of 500 sti/min. or more, the motor runs in the reverse direction of the indicated direction of rotation.	 Check whether the main shaft motor encoder wire connection is correct. Check whether the main shaft motor wire connection for power is correct.
E750	Sewing machine stops	 In the case the optional-input safe- ty switch is pressed. 	
E811	Over-voltage	 In the case a voltage that is equal to or more than the guaranteed voltage is input. In the case a voltage of 200 V is applied though the voltage is set to 100 V. In the case a voltage of 220 V is input to the box of "JA: 120 V". In the case a voltage of 400 V is applied to the box of "CE: 230 V". 	 Check whether the supply voltage of "rated supply voltage ±10 % or more" is applied. Check whether the 100 V/200 V change- over connector is set correctly. In the above-described cases, the power PCB has broken.
E813	Low voltage		
E815	Regenerative resistor is not connected	 In the case the regenerative resistor is not connected. 	Check whether the regenerative resister is connected to the regenerative resistor connector (CN11).
E900	Main shaft motor IPM overcurrent protection	 Maloperation of the main shaft motor. 	
E901	Main shaft motor IPM overload		
E903	85-V power supply fault	 In the case the 85-V voltage is not properly output. 	Check whether the stepping motor is faulty.Check the F2 fuse.
E904	24-V power supply fault	 In the case the 24-V voltage is not properly output. 	
E910	The presser motor origin retrieval error	 In the case the presser motor has failed to return to its origin. 	 Check whether the presser setting is correct (memory switch No. 23). Check whether the presser motor origin has been correctly adjusted.
E912	Main shaft motor speed detection error		
E915	Failure of communication with operation panel	 In the case communication with the operation panel cannot be carried out. 	
E918	Main shaft temperature error	 In the case the temperature of the CTL PCB is excessively high. 	
E922	Main shaft control failure	 In the case the main shaft motor is out of control. 	
E924	Motor driver fault	 In the case the motor driver has broken. 	
E946	Machine-head EEPROM write error	• In the case the machine head PCB is not correctly connected.	Check whether CN32 has loosened or come off.

Error code	Description of error	Cause	Item to be checked
E955	Electric current sensor	Main motor shaft failure.	Check whether the main shaft motor has
	error	 Electric current sensor failure. 	short-circuited.
E961	Pitch motor deviation	 In the case the pitch motor fails to 	Check whether the pitch motor runs
	error	operate because of an excessive load.	smoothly.
E962	Presser motor deviation	 In the case the presser fails to operate because of an excessive 	Check whether the presser motor runs amonthly
	error	load.	smoothly.
E963	IPM temperature error	 In the case the temperature of the CTL PCB is excessively high. 	
E965	Pitch motor temperature error	 In the case the pitch motor is ap- plied with an excessive load. 	Check whether the pitch motor runs smoothly.
E971	Pitch motor IPM overcur- rent protection	Pitch motor maloperation.	
E972	Pitch motor overload	 In the case the pitch motor is ap- 	Check whether the pitch motor runs
		plied with an excessive load.	smoothly.
E975	Presser motor IPM over-current protection	Presser motor maloperation.	
E976	Presser motor overload	In the case the presser motor is	Check whether the presser motor runs
		applied with an excessive load.	smoothly.
E977	CPU fault	 In the case of a program fault. 	
E978	Network communication	In the case the data received from	
	fault	the network is damaged.	
E985	Pitch motor return-to-ori-	 In the case the pitch motor has 	Check whether the origin of the pitch motor
	gin error	failed to return to its origin.	has been adjusted properly.
E986	Both needles reset error	Both needles have not been reset	Whether the solenoid operates smoothly without hitches.
E987	Needle bar position sen-	Both needles position could not be	Check the detection sensor.
-	sor detection error	detected.	
E999	Main software rewriting	 In the case of rewriting the main software. 	• It is not an error.

5-7. Memory switch data

The memory switch data is the sewing machine operation data which commonly affects all sewing patterns and cycle patterns.

1 Selecting the category of the memory switch data



<Sewing screen>

 Press M • on the sewing screen to display the "mode screen".

	Jun	Memory switch	
1	2.	Bobbin winding mode	М
	з.	Hook timing adjustment mode	
	4	Counter setting	;
	5.	Condensation custom sewine setting	
	6.	Custom stillch pattern setting	

<Mode screen>



<Memory switch type selection screen>

 Select the "1. Memory switch". The "memory switch type selection screen" is displayed.

- Select the "1. Display all". The "memory switch edit screen" is displayed.
 - * In the case any item other than "1. Display all" is selected, only the memory switch which corresponds to the selected item is displayed on the memory switch edit screen.

② Setting the memory switch



<Memory switch edit screen>

Select an item to edit from the memory switch list. Press button **2**.

③ Confirming the data entered



- Enter a set value with numeric keypad
 and + 4.
- 2) When R is pressed, the value returns to the value before input.
 When R is held pressed for one second, the value returns to the initial value.
- Press (i) to confirm the setting.
 The "memory switch edit screen" is displayed.

6. MAJOR NEW FUNCTIONS

6-1. Corner stitching function

To use the corner stitching function, it is only necessary to input the stitch length and the angle of the corner portion of material. Then, the sewing machine automatically calculates the single needle stitching condition to be met for sewing the corner portion (stitch length and the number of stitches), sews the corner portion with the specified number of stitches using the single needle, stops sewing, lifts the presser foot and resets the automatic single needle stitching mode.

\bigcirc How to set for the corner stitching



6

6

Ø

Press **Press o** on the sewing screen. 5) 01 12:00 🖬 The "2nd sewing screen" is displayed. M 0 23000 * i 75 🔞 75 🗄 3.0 L 120 11 ₹ ĥ Ó <Sewing screen> Press 🖉 🙆 . 6) The "Angle pattern type selection 01) 🚺 12:00 🖬 screen" is displayed. M i <Second sewing screen> 8 Select angle pattern (9). 7) S080 Type of angle pat X When you press **(**), the opera-Μ 8) N tion you have carried out is confirmed i and the screen returns to the "2nd sewing screen". Ø Ø <Angle pattern type selection screen> 9) Press 1 on the 2nd sewing 70° 01) 🚹 12:00 🖬 screen. The "Angle parameter input screen" is М N displayed. i

Ô

<Second sewing screen>



Angle parameter input screen>



- 10) Enter an angle by pressing .
 (Input the value in increments of 5 °)
- * When you press **R (B)**, the value you have entered is reset to the initial value.
- 11) When you input degree of angle (1), the single-needle sewing condition to be satisfied to enable sewing of the entered angle (number of stitches (1)) and stitch length (1) for sewing the inside curve, and number of stitches (1)) and stitch length (1) for sewing outside curve) are automatically calculated based on "S003 Stitch length" and "Needle gauge setting". For (1) and (2), the reference values for the length of portion to be sewn with the single needle using the separately-driven needle bar function.

value by pressing + - @.

The correction values for inside curve sewing and for outside curve sewing are respectively initialized by pressing the **R @** and **R @**.

13) When you press 200 g , the value you have entered is confirmed and the screen returns to the "2nd sewing screen".

2 Performing the corner stitching

A sewing pattern is indicated in the example in the aforementioned figure.



- 2-needle sewing
- After the sewing machine has stopped, move separately-driven needle bar changeover lever (1) to the L position.
- Carry out sewing with the single needle, right, under sewing condition ().
- The presser foot automatically goes up after the sewing machine has finished sewing of the number of stitches set with ¹/₁₀
- Turn the material (by 70 °).
- Carry out sewing with the single needle, right, under sewing condition
- The separately-driven needle bar function is reset after the sewing machine has finished sewing of the number of stitches set with (B)
- 2-needle sewing



③ Sewing of corner stitches

When you press corner stitching temporary disabling button 💷 🖉 , the display changes to 💷 to indicate that the corner stitching function is temporarily disabled. When the button display is

, the sewing machine will not start corner stitching even if you operate the separatelydriven needle bar changeover lever. Use this function when you want to carry out sewing with the single needle in the case of re-sewing, etc.

This function is reset by pressing the corner stitching temporary disabling button again or by carrying out thread trimming. Operation of the corner stitching temporary disabling button is accepted only when both needles are used for sewing.

④ Setting the needle thread tension of the needle bar while the sewing machine stops during corner stitching

It is possible to set the needle thread tension of the inactive needle bar during corner stitching, on a corner-by-corner basis. This is the function for increasing the needle thread tension, thereby preventing the thread from rising above the material when sewing the corner portion of the material.



- Display the "Angle parameter input screen" for the corner of material you want to set.
- When you press needle thread tension setting button and a constant of the setting button and the setting of the setting and the s



- 3) Reset common setting usage \$2004 \$2005
 3) When input a needle thread tension of the inactive needle bar with numeric keypad 20.
 - In the case common setting usage button is selected ..., the needle thread tension set value employed for the sewing with both needles will also be used as the set value of the needle thread tension of the inactive needle bar during corner stitching.
- 4) When you press \$\empsylon\$ \$\empsyl

6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount of thread wound on the bobbin

The needle thread tension can be corrected according to the bobbin thread remaining amount. The needle thread tension can also be set on the operation panel. The needle thread tension data is stored in memory.



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing data edit screen>



<Needle thread tension correction screen>

Press on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode.
 The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.

Press 2 2.
 The "Needle thread tension correction screen" is displayed.

- Select the thread tension correction method you want to use from the four methods described below:
 - 🛃 🕘 Not use
 - 🔒 🕒 Sewing speed (initial setting)
 - Bobbin thread remaining amount
 - Both (the sewing speed and

the bobbin thread remaining amount)

Refer to **"6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed)"p.98** for the sewing speed.

- 4) When you want to change the tension correction data (with respect to the bobbin thread remaining amount), press **E III 3**.
- * **3** , the content you have entered is confirmed and the screen is returned to the "Sewing data edit screen".



Tension correction amount [%]



thread remaining amount [%] Set "U201 Bobbin thread remaining amount for starting correction" with numeric keypad ①.

Using the aforementioned set value, determine the remaining amount of bobbin thread indicated on the bobbin counter for starting the needle thread correction. Refer to **"5-3. Counter function"**

p.73 for how to set the bobbin counter.

The set value can be reset to the initial value of 0 by pressing \blacksquare \blacksquare .

Using the aforementioned set value, determine the correction ratio of the needle thread tension.

The set value can be reset to the initial value of 100 by pressing **R** (3).

- 7) When (9) is pressed, the entered value is confirmed and the screen is returned to the "S079 Needle thread tension correction screen".
 - Refer to the figure on the left for the relation between "U201 Bobbin thread remaining amount for starting correction" and "U202 Final correction amount".

6-3. Tension correction (with respect to sewing speed)

The needle thread tension can be corrected according to the sewing speed.

The needle thread tension can also be set on the operation panel. The needle thread tension data is stored in memory.



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing data edit screen>



The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.

2) Press 💿 🔒 2 .

The "Needle thread tension correction screen" is displayed.



- Select the thread tension correction method you want to use from the four methods described below:
 - 4 Not use
 5 Sewing speed (initial setting)
 - Bobbin thread remaining amount
 - Both (the sewing speed and the bobbin thread remaining amount)

Refer to **"6-2. Correcting the needle thread tension according to the remaining amount of thread wound on the bobbin"p.96** for the bobbin thread remaining amount.

- 4) When you want to edit the thread tension correction data (sewing speed), select the number of chart you want to store in memory from the chart numbers 1 4 with
 3 , then press
 3 .
 - * When you press **2 3**, the content you have entered is confirmed and the screen is returned to the "Sewing data edit screen".



- 5) The values of needle thread tensions (right and left)
 (right and left)
 75
 75
 10 , stitch length
 3.0
 10 and presser foot pressure
 10
 10 can be increased / decreased with
- * The needle thread tension, stitch length and presser foot pressure you have set in this clause of this Instruction Manual are reflected in the current sewing pattern data.

sewing speed of 200 sti/min using the sewing conditions; needle thread tensions (right and left) \approx 75 \approx 75 \oplus 75 \oplus 75 \odot .

7) Correction value [%] to be employed when maximum sewing speed at 1000 sti/min can be set by pressing 100 (1).

As in the case of 6), the sewing machine is able to perform sewing at the maximum sewing speed of 1000 sti/min.

8) When **100 (b)** is selected, the correction value [%] to be employed when maximum sewing speed at 2000 sti/min can be set.

As in the case of 6), the sewing machine is able to perform sewing at the maximum sewing speed 2000 sti/min.

9) When **100 (b)** is selected, a correction value [%] for sewing speedset with U044 "Max. sewing speed position" can be set.

As in the case of 6), the sewing machine is able to perform sewing at the maximum sewing speed set with U044 "Max. sewing speed position".

- 10) The aforementioned result of settings can be checked on thread tension chart $oldsymbol{D}$.
- 11) Set values (B) through (B) can be reset to the initial value of 100 by pressing (R) (B).
- 12) (12) (12) (12) is disabled during sewing. After the completion of thread trimming, it becomes enabled and can be pressed to return the screen to the "S079 Needle thread tension correction screen".

6-4. Correcting the presser foot pressure according to the sewing speed

The presser foot pressure can be corrected according to the sewing speed.

The needle thread tension can also be set on the operation panel. The needle thread tension data is stored in memory.



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing data edit screen>

- Press on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode.
 The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.
- 2) Press 🚨 🔒 🛛 .

The "Presser foot pressure correction screen" is displayed.



<Presser foot pressure correction screen>

 Select ON/OFF of the presser foot pressure correction using the sewing speed.



- 4) To edit the presser foot pressure correction data, select the chart number you want to store in memory from among 1 to 4 with
 7 10 2 3 and press
- * When you press \$\vee\$ 0 , the content you have entered is confirmed and the screen is returned to the "Sewing data edit screen".



5) The set value of presser foot pressure

creased with 📕 📰 🛈 .

- * The needle thread tension, stitch length and presser foot pressure you have set in this clause of this Instruction Manual are reflected in the current sewing pattern data.
- 6) Set correction value [%] of each sewing speed by pressing 100 18 to 16. The value can be increased / decreased with + 0.
- 7) The result of the aforementioned setting procedure can be confirmed on presser foot pressure chart 🕲 .
- 8) Set values (B) through (D) can be reset to the initial value of 100 by pressing (R) (B).
- 9) When you press 2 9 after the completion of thread trimming, the screen returns to the "Automatic presser foot pressure correction setting screen".

7. CARE

Perform the maintenance below every day for longer use of your machine.

7-1. Cleaning



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



 Detach needle ①, presser foot ②, throat plate ③, bed slides ④ (two pieces), attachment plate ⑤ and rear cover
 ⑥.



2) Remove dust accumulated on feed dog
2) and thread trimmer unit 3 portion with a soft brush or a piece of cloth.
Wipe hook 3 clean with a piece of soft cloth and check that the hook has no scratches on its surface.



3) Remove dust accumulated in grooves ④ and ❶ between the backward end position of the moving knife and the bed with a pair of tweezers or small tool in the downward direction. Check to make sure that the moving knife can move smoothly to its backward end.




3) Tilt the machine head. Detach pipe holder ①.
 Draw out lubricating tube ① from oil tank ②.
 Remove dust from around oil filter ③.



Oil remaining in the oil tank may leak after drawing out the lubricating tube.

- While leaving the machine head tilted, discharge the oil remaining in the oil pan into oil bottle

 At this time, remove thread waste and dust from the relevant parts.
 - Periodically discharge the oil from oil bottle ().
 (As a guide, approximately once a week)
 - Caution Before head, b pointed

Before tilting or raising the machine) head, be sure to check that there is no | pointed objects such as a screwdriver.]

- If the oil in the oil bottle is not discarded for a long time, the oil bottle is filled with oil and eventually overflows from air vent () in the oil remover, resulting in leakage of oil.
- 2. Clean the oil pan to remove the oil and dust remaining in it approximately once a month.

I

L

7-2. Applying grease



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.

When the machine needs replenishment of grease, an alarm sounds. Once the alarm sounds, replenish grease. In the case the sewing machine is used under harsh environment, it is recommended to replenish grease periodically once a year for ensuring effective greasing.
 Do not apply oil to the sections which are lubricated with grease.

- 3. Be aware that grease can leak from the thread take-up cover and needle bar if the amount of grease is excessive.
- 4. Be sure to use GREASE N (part number: 40224439) for the needle bar frame shaft part. For other parts, use JUKI GREASE A TUBE (part number: 40006323) that is supplied with the sewing machine head.

7-2-1. Applying grease to the needle bar and thread take-up lever



- 1) Remove the face plate.
- Apply grease to the needle bar, slide block, lubricating felt and thread takeup lever.





Remove the rubber cap, take out the felt in
 pour new grease in the hole, and put the felt to which grease has been soaked after removing old grease adhered to the inside of the hole and the felt.

Further, pour grease above the felt and cover it with the rubber cap.

7-2-2. Applying grease to the presser bar bushing



- Remove presser bar bushing lubrication screw 2 with a hexagon wrench.
- Detach the cap of exclusive grease 1.
 Put its tip into the oil hole to add exclusive grease 1.

At this time, add the grease until it overflows.

- 3) Push in overflowing exclusive grease**1** with lubrication screw **2**.
- 4) Wipe off the excess of exclusive grease① (from around the lubrication screw).



7-3. Replacing the fuse

DANGER :

- 1. To avoid electrical shock hazards, turn OFF the power and open the control box cover after about five minutes have passed.
- 2. Open the control box cover after turning OFF the power without fail. Then, replace with a new fuse with the specified capacity.



The machine uses the following two fuse. Both are the same fuses.

CTL PCB

- For 85V power supply protection 5A (time-lag fuse)
- For 24V power supply protection 5A (time-lag fuse)

7-4. Disposal of batteries



The operation panel has a built-in battery in order to operate the clock even when the power is turned OFF. Be sure to dispose of the battery following the local laws and regulations.

[How to remove the battery]



- Remove panel **1** from the main body of sewing machine.
- Loosen screw 2 from the rear surface of the operation panel. Detach case 3.

- 3) ④ is the battery for clock.Type number: ML2020/F1AK
- Cut metal plate that secures battery ④ with nippers or the like at position ▲.
- 5) Cut metal plate

 that secures battery
 with nippers or the like at position
 Then, remove battery
 .

Carefully protect your fingers from being cut with the cut edge of the metal plate.

8. ADJUSTMENT OF THE MACHINE HEAD (APPLICATION)

8-1. Needle-to-hook relation

WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the sewing machine, be sure to change over the operation mode to the "hook timing adjustment mode".

The presser foot automatically goes up when changing over the operation mode to the "hook timing adjustment mode". Also remember that the presser foot comes down when the "Hook timing adjustment mode" is terminated. Be sure carry out the operation while keeping your hands, etc. away from the presser foot.

[Hook timing adjustment mode]

The hook timing adjustment is used when adjusting the needle-to-hook timing, etc.



1) Keep **M 1** held pressed for three seconds.

The "mode screen" is displayed.

Menu list	×	
1. Memory switch		
2. Bobbin windins mode	1000-000	M
3. Hook timine adjustment mode		
4. Counter setting		i
5 Condensation custom serving setting		1
6. Custom stitch pattern setting	and the second se	

<Mode screen>

Select "3. Hook timing adjustment mode".



<Hook timing adjustment mode screen>



<Hook timing adjustment mode termination confirmation screen>

- 3) The sewing machine is changed over to the "hook timing adjustment mode". The presser foot goes up. In this state, the needle bar position can be adjusted by turning the main shaft by hand. The current position of needle bar is displayed at section ^(A). When ^(A) ^(A)
- When (3) is pressed, the sewing screen returning confirmation screen is displayed.
 - * When A is pressed, the screen returns to the hook timing adjustment mode confirmation screen.



<Sewing screen returning confirmation screen>

 When is pressed, the screen returns to the "Hook timing adjustment mode".



8-2. Adjusting the timing between the needle and the blade point of hook



Adjust the relation between the needle and the hook as described below:

- Place the sewing machine in the hook timing adjustment mode.
- Adjust the stitch pitch to 2.5 for the F and S type models or 3.0 for the G type models.
- Turn the handwheel to bring the needle bar to its lowest point. Loosen needle bar connecting stud clamping screw ①.
- Determine the needle bar height. Two upper marker lines are for the DP × 5 (134) needle and two lower ones are for the DP × 17 (135 × 17) needle.

[How to adjust the timing between the needle and the blade point of hook when DP × 5 (134) needle is used] Align the uppermost marker line ④ with the lower end of needle bar frame ③ . Tighten needle bar connecting stud clamping screw ①.

At this time, the needle bar goes up 2.2 mm from its lowest point (to align 2nd marker line ③ with the lower end of needle bar frame ③), the blade point of hook aligns with the center of needle, and the upper end of needle eyelet is spaced 1.2 mm from the blade point of hook.

[How to adjust the timing between the needle and the blade point of hook when DP × 17(135 × 17) needle is used] In this case, carry out the same procedure as in the case of [How to adjust the timing between the needle and the blade point of hook in the case of the DP x 5 (134) needle], using the two lower marker lines.



- Adjust the relation between the needle and the hook as described below:
- 1) Place the sewing machine in the hook timing adjustment mode.
- 2) Adjust the stitch pitch to 3.0 for the G type models or 2.5 for the S type models. Standard adjustment is obtained when the needle bar goes up 2.2 mm from its lowest point (at this time, the lower marker line on the needle bar is aligned with the lower end of needle bar frame), the blade point of hook aligns with the center of needle and the upper end of needle eyelet is spaced 1.2 mm from the blade point of hook.
- 3) If the standard value cannot be obtained, remove needle clamp screw (5), rotate needle clamp (4) by one turn (adjustment amount:
 0.6 mm). Or, remove spring shoe setscrew (7) and rotate spring shoe (6) a half-turn (adjustment amount: 0.3 mm)



Determining the hook position

- 1) Place the sewing machine in the hook timing adjustment mode.
- 2) Loosen lower shaft set collar clamping screw **①** and hook driving shaft saddle setscrews **①** and **⑦**. Turn the handwheel counterclockwise to lift the needle bar 2.2 mm from its lowest point. (The needle bar goes up by 2.2 mm by advancing 25° from the value shown on the main shaft rotating angle display on the operation panel at the time the needle bar is at its lowest point.)
- 3) In the aforementioned state 2), align blade point of hook ③ with the center of needle ④, and adjust so that a clearance of 0.01 to 0.05 mm (for the F and S type model) or to 0.03 to 0.1 mm (for the G type model) is provided between the blade point of hook and the needle by adjusting the position of the hook driving shaft saddle to the right and left. Then, fix setscrews ① and ②, and tighten lower shaft set collar clamping screw ①.

At this time, the distance from the blade point of hook and the upper end of needle eyelet becomes 1.2 mm. (The hook driving shaft setting collar should protrude by 1 mm from the end face of the hook driving shafts **C** and **D**.)

8-3. Adjusting the hook needle guard



After you have changed the hook, check the position of the needle guard.

In the standard position, hook needle guard **2** comes in contact with the side face of needle **1** and as a result, the needle warps by 0.03 to 0.1 mm for the G type model, or 0.01 to 0.05 mm for the F and S type model.

If the aforementioned state is not achieved, adjust needle guard adjustment screw ③ with slotted screwdriver ④ .

- 1) Place the sewing machine in the hook timing adjustment mode.
- In the case of bending the hook needle guard in direction (a), turn needle guard adjustment screw in direction (a).
- In the case of bending the hook needle guard in direction (), turn needle guard adjustment screw in direction ().
- 4) Lastly, adjust the clearance provided between the needle and the hook.



8-4. Adjusting the bobbin case opening lever

- Place the sewing machine in the hook timing adjustment mode.
- Turn the handwheel in the normal direction of rotation to bring bobbin case opening lever
 to its backward end position.
- Turn shuttle body ② in the direction of the arrow until stopper ③ is pressed against the slit in throat plate ④.
- 4) Loosen setscrew (a) of the opener sleeve. Adjust the clearance provided between the opener and projecting portion (a) of shuttle body to 0.3 to 0.4 mm for the G type model, or 0.2 to 0.3 mm for the F and S type model. Tighten setscrew (a) while pressing opener
 (b) downward and pressing opener sleeve (b) upward.

8-5. Adjusting the position of counter knife, knife pressure and clamp pressure



WARNING : To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



[Adjustment of the position of the counter knife]

G type (old thread trimming cam) :

Adjust so that a distance of as below is provided from the tip of moving knife ① to counter knife
② when moving knife ① is at its backward end.
Then, secure the counter knife by tighten screws
③ .

S type / G type (new thread trimming cam) : Lower the needle bar to its lower dead point. Push the moving knife driving roller until it comes in contact with thread trimming cam 9. Adjust so that the blow-stated distance is provided from the tip of moving knife 1 to counter knife 2. Then, tighten screws 3 to secure the counter knife. Left side : 3.6 ± 0.2 mm Right side : 3.1 ± 0.2 mm



Adjust the position of the counter knife taking care that the side face of counter knife **2** does not jut from the side face of moving knife **1**. In addition, the counter knife should totally cover the cutting edge of the moving knife when the counter knife and moving knife blades mesh with each other.



[Adjustment of the position of the moving knife]

- Adjust the clearance B provided between the stopper A and moving knife 4 to 0.1 to 0.2 mm for the LH-4588C, or to 0.7 to 0.8 mm for the LH-4578C. Then, secure the moving knife by tightening screws 5.
- 2) G type (old thread trimming cam) : Adjust so that distances of 7 mm (left) and 8.4 mm (right) are provided between the tip of moving knife () and the center of needle
 () when the moving knife is at its backward end (the moving knife is in the standby state). Then, secure the moving knife by tightening screw ()

S type / G type (new thread trimming cam) : Adjust the stitch pitch to "0" (zero). Lower the needle bar to its lower dead point. Push the moving knife driving roller until it comes in contact with thread trimming cam \$9\$. Adjust the distance from the tip of moving knife **4** to the center of needle **6** (to 7mm for the left needle, and to 8.4 mm for the right needle). Then, tighten screw **7** to secure the moving knife.

When the moving knife has reached its backward end, thread trimming cam 0 is brought to the position at which a clearance of 0.1 ± 0.05 mm is provided between thread trimming roller 0 and thread trimming cam 0.

New and old thread trimming cam classification (A) to (D) (they differ in the engraved mark)

* For the new thread trimming cam, the engraved marker is visible when the cam is installed on the machine head. For the old thread trimming cam, it is not visible.





[Adjustment of the knife pressure]

Loosen screws **(D)** . Adjust the knife pressure by moving counter knife arm **(D)** up or down.

Afr Caution oth Cala Cla be

After the thread is changed to another thread of different count, the clamp spring pressure may need to be re-adjusted in some cases.



[Adjustment of the bobbin thread clamp pressure]

Loosen screw () . Adjust the clamp pressure by turning clamp arm () in the direction of the arrow. Adjust so that the tip of clamp is positioned 1.3 mm higher than moving knife base () .

8-6. Adjusting the thread trimming cam timing

WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the sewing machine, be sure to change over the operation mode to the "hook timing adjustment mode".





- 1) Place the sewing machine in the hook timing adjustment mode.
- 2) Set the angle to the following values.
 - G type (old thread trimming cam) : 281° ± 5° for both of the right and left thread trimming cams
 - S type / G type (new thread trimming cam) : Left thread trimming cam: 264° ± 5° / Right thread trimming cam: 262° ± 5°
 Refer to "8-5. Adjusting the position of

counter knife, knife pressure and clamp pressure" p.114 for how to distinguish between the new and old thread trimming cams

3) Push thread trimming cam 1 in the direction of the arrow until washer 3 comes in contact with the bearing. Tighten thread trimming cam setscrew 2 to secure thread trimming cam
1.

8-7. Adjusting the thread clamp device (* excluding the 0B type model)



As same as the conventional wiper device, the thread clamp device is able to roll in the needle thread on the wrong side of material.

[Features]

So-called "bird's nest phenomenon" which occurs on the wrong side of material can be reduced by using thread clamp device ① and condensation stitching in combination.

- * Operability around the needle entry area is improved.
- * Applicability of many different attachments intended for the needle entry area is improved.



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

1) Press for a number of the maintenance personnel mode.

The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.



<Sewing data edit screen>

 Press 2 . The "Thread clamp setting screen" is displayed.





Press to confirm the setting.
 The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.



[Adjusting the remaining length of needle thread]

Adjust the length of thread remaining at the needle by turning thread tension control nut No. (2).

 Turn thread tension No. 1 nut ② clockwise (in direction ④), to shorten the thread length remaining on the needle after thread trimming or counterclockwise (in direction ⑤), to lengthen the thread length.

1

J

So-called "bird's nest phenomenon" is reduced by shortening the length of needle thread remaining at the needle. In this case, however, the needle thread is likely to slip off the needle eyelet. To reduce slip-off of the needle thread, sewing speed at the beginning of sewing should be reduced.

[Memory switch]

- U286 Thread clamp sewing speed: Decrease (the factory-set value: 250 sti/min)
- U293 Thread clamp sewing speed reset angle: Retard (the factory-set value: 460 °

No.	Item	Setting range	Unit
U286	Thread clamp sewing speed: This memory switch is used to set the sewing speed when operating the thread clamp.	100 to 3000	sti/min
U293	 Thread clamp sewing speed reset angle: This memory switch is used to set the angle at which the thread clamp sewing speed is reset. * This set angle is in effect when the thread clamp operates. 	0 to 720	Degree

[Response to problems occurring at the beginning of sewing]

- In the case needle thread breakage occurs when using a thin thread or fragile thread
- In the case needle thread is not tucked on the wrong side of material

• In the case needle thread breakage occurs when starting sewing from the material end (such as sewing the material with needle thread tucked on the undersurface of material)

In the case any of the aforementioned problems occurs, the assist function which reduces the presser foot pressure at the beginning sewing can be set by using the active presser lifting device.

* In the case the assist function is not used, adjustment should be carried out to allow the needle thread placed between the presser foot and the material to smoothly come out from between them by decreasing the presser foot pressure.

Adjust the presser foot pressure and the sewing speed appropriately to prevent insufficient feed efficiency due to jumping or other faults of the presser foot. Confirm the adjustment result by actually sewing the material.



[How to set the active-presser assist function]

- 1) Enter the presser foot lift setting time with "U290".
- Press I to confirm the entered value.

Factory-set value : 40

 The amount of uplift of the presser foot above the throat plate varies according to the material thickness of the item to be sewn and the presser foot pressure. Be sure to check the actual condition before starting sewing.

2. If the adjustment value of the operating time of the AK-154 is increased while the presser foot pressure is high, the operating noise will become larger. Adjust the adjustment value of the operating time of the AK-154 and the pressure foot pressure while visually checking the needle thread.

8-8. Adjusting the height and inclination of the feed dog



The standard height of the feed dog is 1.1 mm for the G type model, or 1.0 mm for the F and S type model, at its highest point above the throat plate.



Be sure to set the stitch pitch to the minimum value on the operation panel before starting adjustment.



Inclination of the feed dog
 Loosen setscrew (3) of the feed bar shaft. Adjust the inclination of the feed dog by turning knurled portion (4).

The standard inclination is obtained when marker dot ② on the feed bar arm is aligned with marker dot ③ on the feed bar shaft. (Marker dot ④ is not used.)



8-9. Replacing the gauge



- Moving the hook driving shaft base when changing the gauge
- Remove slide plate asm (side) 1 and cap 2.
 Loosen hook driving shaft base setscrew 3.
- Loosen setscrews (4) of the lower shaft set collar. Move hook driving shaft base (5).
- Adjust the clearance provided between the needle and the blade point of hook appropriately. (Refer to"8-2. Adjusting the timing between the needle and the blade point of hook" p.110 .)
- 4) Tighten hook driving shaft base setscrew 3.
- 5) Tighten setscrews ④ of the lower shaft set collar.
- 6) Attach slide plate asm (side) 1 and cap 2.

8-10. Replacing the bobbin thread slack prevention spring (LH-4588C)



- Loosen screw ① and remove bobbin thread slack preventer spring ② from the groove on the bobbin case.
- Fit bobbin thread slack preventer spring which replaces the removed spring in the bobbin case through the groove.
- Fix bobbin thread slack preventer spring 2 in the bobbin case by tighten screw 1. At this time, carefully check the operating range and tension or the spring.

8-11. Stop of the needle bar and the turning angle of corner stitching (LH-4588C-7)





Stopping the needle bar

When conversion lever **①** is moved to L position, the left needle bar stops. When it is moved to R position, the right needle bar stops.

• To return the operation mode to the 2-needle operation mode

Press conversion fixing lever ② . Conversion lever ① returns to the 0 (zero) position to bring the sewing machine back to the 2-needle sewing mode.

Relation between the bending angle and the stitch pitch

To carry out the corner stitching with accuracy, determine the stitch pitch against the "Quick reference chart according to gauge". It is however recommended to finally determine the stitch pitch by actually carrying out the corner stitching.

(Example)

To determine the number of stitches to sew a corner portion of material with a bending angle of 90 ° and stitch pitch of 1.6 mm using a 3/16" gauge, follow the cells along the row of heading "angle 90 °" to the right on the "Quick reference chart according to gauge" to find the cell "1.6". Then, follow the cells along the column "1.6" upward to find the cell "3". Then, you will find the number of stitches is "3".

- In the case of turning angle of 40 degrees or less, thread may remain on the wrong side of material due to inadequate thread take-up amount of the bobbin thread slack prevention spring.
- Before carrying out the separately-driven needle bar changeover operation, stop the sewing machine once.

Caution

- (The sewing machine failure can be caused by carrying out the separately-driven needle bar changeover operation while the sewing machine is running at a speed of 1000 sti/ min or more.)
- If the sewing machine is used, with one of its two needles disabled, in substitution of the 1-needle sewing machine, the sewing machine may fail. If you want to carry out sewing work using one needle of the sewing machine, it is necessary to remove one of its two needles and enable both needle bars to operate.

8-12. Active-presser multi-layered section detection function (* excluding the LH-4578CFFF0B model)

8-12-1. Multi-layered section detection function

The multi-layered portion detection function detects a multi-layered portion of material. With this function, the sewing machine automatically changes over the sewing parameter to the one for sewing multi-layered portion of material and performs sewing. The multi-layered section detection setting can be stored in memory on a pattern-by-pattern basis.

Detectable material thickness : Max.10 mm

Detection resolution : 0.1mm

* Multi-layered section of material that is less than 2 mm in thickness is likely to be affected by the feed dog height. Stable detection, therefore, cannot be carried out. It is not possible to detect two or more multi-layered sections thickness of which are different. In such cases, one-touch changeover function or the polygonal-shape stitching function by means of the hand switch should be used.



If the presser foot rests on a multi-layered part of material when turning the power ON, the multi-layered part detection may fail to be turned ON.



[In order to detect a multi-layered section]

- 1. Select enable/disable of the multi-layered section detection function.
- 1) Press 🔍 🛈 .

The "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.

2) Press to proceed to the next

page. Then, press **2**.

The "Multi-layered portion sewing parameter list screen" is displayed.





<Sewing data edit screen>



<Multi-layered portion sewing parameter list screen>

4) Select enable/disable of the multi-layered part detection by pressing ON OFF
3.

5) to confirm the setting. Then, the sewing data edit screen is displayed.
 Set the "threshold" for ON/OFF of the multi-layered section detection.

- For the purpose of the multi-layered section detection function, the word
 "threshold" means the value at which the multi-layered section sensor reacts.
 - MAX : 3000
 - MIN : 1000

2. Set a "threshold" for the multi-layered section detection.

1) Press 2000 6.

"Multi-layered section changeover function ON sensor value screen" is displayed.
(For the "threshold" for turning OFF the multi-layered section changeover function, press
and set the threshold in the same manner as described below.)



2) Press 1 0.

"Multi-layered section changeover function ON sensor value teaching screen" is displayed.

<Multi-layered section changeover function ON sensor value screen>

Place the normal section of material under the presser foot, and press (3).
 Lift the presser foot by depressing the back part of pedal.



<Multi-layered section changeover function ON sensor value teaching screen>



4) Place the multi-layered section of material under the presser foot, and press $\mathbf{0}$.



Press **1 1** is pressed, the "multi-layered section changeover function ON sensor value screen" is displayed.



<Multi-layered section changeover function ON sensor value screen>

Check that the "threshold" you have set is entered. Then, press again to confirm the setting. Note that the "threshold" can be directly entered or corrected on this screen.

MAX : 3000 MIN : 1000



The initial value of "threshold" for the multi-layered section detection is a rough indication. The threshold should be finely adjusted according to the actual sewing conditions such as the item to be sewn.



<Multi-layered portion sewing parameter list screen>



<Multi-layered portion run-on setting list screen>

 Setting the sewing parameters to be used when a multi-layered portion of material is detected

1) Press **1**.

The "Multi-layered portion run-on setting list screen" is displayed.

- Setting the sewing parameters to be used when the sewing machine running on a multi-layered portion of material.
 - ÷ : Stitch length
 - Presser foot pressure
 - : Needle thread tension (left)
 - : Needle thread tension (right)
 - Number of stitches to be sewn before running on the multi-layered portion of material
- 3) Stitch length can be input by pressing\$003 2 .

Enter the stitch length with



- Similarly, input the presser foot pressure, needle thread tension (left) and needle thread tension (right).
- 3) When you press X 4, the values you have entered are confirmed and the screen returns to the "Multi-layered portion sewing parameter list screen".
 - * Refer to "8-12-2. Setting the multilayered portion changeover timing according to the number of stitches" p.129 for the number of stitches to be sewn before running on the multi-layered portion of material.



<Multi-layered portion (top) setting list screen>

Stitch length
Presser foot pressure
Sewing speed
Needle thread tension (left)

Le

: Needle thread tension (right)

6) Press 5.

The "Multi-layered portion (top) setting list screen" is displayed.

 Taking the similar steps of procedure as 3), set the sewing parameters for perform sewing on the top of multi-layered portion.

: Number of stitches for the multi-layered section changeover function OFF

* Refer to **"8-12-2. Setting the multi-layered portion changeover timing according to the number of stitches" p.129** for the number of stitches for the multi-layered section changeover function ON.

8-12-2. Setting the multi-layered portion changeover timing according to the number of stitches

If the sensor value drops below the "multi-layered section changeover function OFF threshold" setting, while the multi-layered section detection is enabled, the sewing parameter automatically returns to the previous one which is used before turning ON the multi-layered section changeover function. The aforementioned changeover timing can be changed by setting the number of stitches. Note that if the sensor value drops below the "multi-layered section changeover function OFF threshold" setting for the multi-layered section detection even within the range of the number of stitches setting, the sewing parameter returns to the previous one which is used before turning ON the multi-layered section changeover function.



<Multi-layered portion run-on setting list screen>

[How to set]

1) Press **1** set the number of stitch-

es to be sewn before carrying out changeover on the "Multi-layered portion run-on setting list screen".

Factory-set value at the time of delivery : 2 Setting range : 0 to 20

- If this value is set to 0 (zero), the multi-layered section changeover ON function by the number of stitches will be disabled.
- When you press 2 (2), the values you have entered are confirmed and the screen returns to the "Multi-layered portion sewing parameter list screen".



<Multi-layered portion (top) setting list screen>

 Similarly, set the number of stitches to be sewn before carrying out

changeover by pressing



"Multi-layered portion (top) setting list screen".

Factory-set value at the time of delivery : 0 (Number of stitches is not set) Setting range : 0 to 200

- * When the number of stitches for changeover" is set to 0 (zero), the changeover function according to the number of stitches is turned OFF.
- When you press X (1), the values you have entered are confirmed and the screen returns to the "Multi-layered portion sewing parameter list screen".



When the sewing machine completely runs on the multi-layered portion of material, the multi-layered portion detection device detects it and the sewing parameter automatically returns to that for the top of multi-layered portion of material. When the sewing machine steps off the multi-layered portion of material, the multi-layered portion detection device detects it and the sewing parameter automatically returns to that for the flat portion of material. In both cases, the sewing machine reaction may delay according to the sewing conditions.

The aforementioned delay can be prevented by setting the number of stitches for changing over the multi-layered portion of material.

8-13. Grease shortage alarm



8-13-1. Regarding the grease shortage alarm

When the time of maintenance of grease approaches, the error message "E220 Warning against shortage of grease" is displayed.

11 This error is reset by pressing 🕕 . In

this state, the sewing machine can be continuously used for a certain period of time.



Once the error message E220 is displayed, be sure to add grease for maintenance.

J

Refer to "8-13-3. Regarding K118 error resetting procedure" p.132 in the case of carrying out error resetting (K118).



8-13-2. E221 Grease-shortage error

If the error message "E220" is not reset, the error message "E221 Grease-shortage error" will be displayed.

In this case, the sewing machine operation is disabled. Be sure to add grease and carry out error resetting (K118).

* Refer to "8-13-3. Regarding K118 error resetting procedure" p.132 in the case of carrying out error resetting (K118).



<Sewing screen>

 Memory list
 X

 1.
 Memory switchi

 2.
 Both in winding mode

 3.
 Hook thring adjustment mode

 4.
 Counter setting

 5.
 Condensation custom serving setting

 6.
 Custom stitch pattorn setting

<Mode screen>

1. Memory switch X 1. Display all X 2. Start of sewing X 3. During sewing X 4. End of sewing I 5. During stepsing I 6. Operation I

<Memory switch type selection screen>



<Memory switch edit screen>



8-13-3. Regarding K118 error resetting procedure

- Keep M held pressed for three seconds. The "mode screen" is displayed.
- Select the "1. Memory switch". The "memory switch type selection screen" is displayed.

 Select the "1. Display all". The "memory switch edit screen" is displayed.

 Select the "K118 Grease-shortage error reset".
 The "Grease-shortage error reset screen" is displayed.

5) Set the set value to "1" using numeric keypad 2 and + - 3. Press
4 to confirm the setting.

This resets the error to bring the sewing machine back to the normal operation. The sewing machine can run normally until the next maintenance period is reached.

8-14. Changeover of the feed system between the bottom feed to the needle feed and the relevant adjustment (only for the models of sewing machines without thread trimmer)



WARNING :

To protect against possible personal injury due to abrupt start of the machine, be sure to start the following work after turning the power off and ascertaining that the motor is at rest.



8-14-1. How to change over the feed system to the bottom feed and the relevant adjustment

Detach hinge screw 1. 1)

> Move the needle bar frame driving rod from needle bar frame driving rod arm 3 to needle rocking rod fixed base 4 . Then, tighten hinge screw 1 to secure the needle bar frame driving rod.



2) Replace the feed dog and throat plate with those for the bottom feed. Then, adjust the position of needle rocking rod fixed base **4** so that the center of the respective needles is aligned with needle holes 🕖 in throat plate (3). Then, tighten setscrew (5). Then, replace the presser foot with that for the bottom feed.



3) Loosen setscrews (9) and (8) (at two locations) of sprocket (2). Loosen setscrews (8) and (9) in the written order. At this time, detach screw No. 1 (9) that is fitted in tapped hole (A) and put it in tapped hole (C) on the opposite side of the sprocket (turn the sprocket by 180 degrees of an angle). (Fig. a) Turn the pulley by 180 degrees of an angle without turning the hook driving shaft to make the right end face of sprocket bushing (1) with the right end face of hook driving shaft (2). Then, align the flat portion of the hook driving shaft with tapped hole (C) in sprocket (12). Then, tighten setscrew (9) to secure the sprocket.

Screw No. 1 0 of rear bearing 0 of the hook driving shaft is aligned with the flat portion of the hook driving shaft. Use this positional relation for reference. (Fig. **b**)

8-14-2. How to change over the feed system to the needle feed and the relevant adjustment

This procedure is the reverse of the procedure described in **"8-14-1. How to change over the feed** system to the bottom feed and the relevant adjustment" p.133.

Loosen hinge screw ①. Move the needle bar frame driving rod from needle rocking rod fixed base ④ to needle bar frame driving rod arm ③. Then, tighten hinge screw ① to secure the needle bar frame driving rod.

Replace the feed dog, throat plate and the presser foot with those for the needle feed.

Loosen setscrews 0 and 0 (at two locations) of sprocket 0. Loosen setscrews 0 and 0 in the written order. At this time, detach screw No. 1 0 that is fitted in tapped hole C and put it in tapped hole A on the opposite side of the sprocket (turn the sprocket by 180 degrees of an angle). (Fig. b)

Turn the pulley by 180 degrees of an angle without turning the hook driving shaft to make the right end face of sprocket bushing () with the right end face of hook driving shaft (). Then, align the flat portion of the hook driving shaft with tapped hole () in sprocket (). Then, tighten setscrew () to secure the sprocket.

Screw No. 1 ① of rear bearing ① of the hook driving shaft is aligned with the flat portion of the hook driving shaft. Use this positional relation for reference. (Fig. **a**)

Then, tighten screw No. 2 (3) that is fitted in tapped hole (B) of sprocket (2).

9. HOW TO USE THE OPERATION PANEL (APPLICATION)

9-1. Management of sewing patterns

9-1-1. Creation of a new pattern

A newly-created sewing pattern is registered by following the steps of procedure described below. * This operation is to be carried out under the maintenance personnel mode.

① Selecting the new-pattern creating function



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

is displayed.

1)

Press

mode.



<Sewing pattern number list screen>

Press New 2) 2. The "new pattern creation screen" is displayed.

01>

under the maintenance personnel

The "sewing pattern number list screen"

on the sewing screen



<New pattern creation screen>

- 1) Select the stitch shape by pressing stitch shape button 3.
- 4 to confirm the setting. 2) The "new sewing pattern edit screen" is displayed.

2 Setting the sewing shape of a sewing pattern

③ Setting the pattern function



<New sewing pattern edit screen>

- Set the pattern function using buttons
 Refer to "5-2. Sewing patterns" p.43.
- 2) Press 🚺 🛈 .

The "sewing pattern number registration screen" is displayed.

Press **S** to display the data discard confirmation screen.

④ Entering a pattern number and registering the pattern



<Sewing pattern number registration screen>

 Enter the sewing pattern number to be registered using numeric keypad

 An unassigned registration number that is closest to the entered value in the plus/minus direction is displayed by

```
pressing + - 8.
```

 The created pattern is registered by pressing . Then, the current screen returns to the "sewing pattern number list screen". In the case the entered number has already been registered, the prompt message for overwrite confirmation is displayed.

9-1-2. Copying a pattern

The selected pattern (sewing pattern and cycle pattern) can be copied to any other pattern of the specified number.

* This operation is to be carried out under the maintenance personnel mode.

Explanation is given below using copying of a sewing pattern as an example.

1 Selecting the sewing pattern copy function



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Sewing pattern number list screen>

- 0 on the sewing screen Press 1) under the maintenance personnel mode. The "sewing pattern number list screen" is displayed.
- Select the copy source pattern number 2) from list 2.
- 3) Press Copy 3.

The "sewing pattern number copy screen" is displayed.



<Sewing pattern number copy screen>

Enter the sewing pattern number to be 1) registered using numeric keypad 4. An unassigned registration number that is closest to the entered value in the plus/minus direction is displayed by pressing + -

6.

The created pattern is registered by 2) pressing **[**] **()** . Then, the current screen returns to the "sewing pattern number list screen". In the case the entered number has already been registered, the prompt message for overwrite confirmation is displayed.

2 Select the copy destination pattern number

9-1-3. Deleting a pattern

This section describes how to delete the selected pattern (sewing pattern, cycle sewing pattern).

* This operation is to be carried out under the maintenance personnel mode.

$\ensuremath{\textcircled{}}$) Selecting the sewing pattern deletion function



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

Press of on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode. The "sewing pattern number list screen" is displayed.

2 Selecting the sewing pattern and deleting it



<Sewing pattern number list screen>



<Deletion confirmation screen>

- Select pattern number to delete from list 2 .
- Press Delete 3.
 The "deletion confirmation screen" is displayed.

3) The pattern is deleted by pressing4.
9-2. Setting up the polygonal-shape stitching

A polygonal-shape stitching pattern consists of as many as 30 steps of straight stitching. Sewing condition can be separately set for each step.

* This operation is to be carried out under the maintenance personnel mode.



9-2-1. Editing a polygonal-shape stitching pattern

This section describes how to change the number of steps and step-by-step conditions of a polygonal-shape stitching pattern.

1 Displaying the sewing screen (maintenance personnel mode) for the polygonal-shape stitching pattern



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

Press **I I O** on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode. The "polygonal-shape stitching step edit screen" is displayed. (2) Editing the number of stitches of polygonal shape stitching and the step changeover condition to be satisfied by a new step



<Polygonal-shape stitching step edit screen>



<Sewing data edit screen>

4-

<Step changeover reference selection screen>

111

×

Ó

M

ĭ

S201 Step feed

6

N

 Step changeover condition is displayed in ②. Press ③ to place the number of stitches in the selected state. The screen returns to the previous one

or advances to the next one with



 When the selected step is pressed again, the "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.

When \longrightarrow 4 is pressed, the "sewing data edit screen" for the next step is displayed.

When **Section** is pressed, the "step changeover reference selection screen" is displayed.

3) Selecting step changeover reference**(**).



- In the case of the "separately driven needle bar changeover", the sewing machine automatically stops when the set number of stitches have been sewn. However, the step does not proceed. The step proceeds to the next step when you operate the separately driven needle bar changeover lever to change over to the separately driven needle bar operation mode. In the case the sewing machine re-starts sewing after automatic stop, it carries out free stitching operation.
- 4) When **2** is pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "sewing data edit screen".



5) Setting other sewing data (3). The type of sewing data displayed on the "sewing data edit screen" changes according to the step changeover reference selected in the aforementioned item number 3. (See the table shown below.)



The presser lifter operates after thread trimming according to the setting of the final step.

J

		Step changeover reference				
		Number of stitch- es	Hand switch	Multi-layered part detection	Separately-driven needle bar sensor	
		ļ	Lu	∎.≫	₽₿ţ	
¶\≜	Step changeover sen- sor value	×	×	0	×	
ļ	Number of stitches (Stitch length mm)	0	×	×	0	
*	Stitch length	0	0	0	0	
6	Needle thread tension (left)	0	0	0	0	
Ĩ® _R	Needle thread tension (right)	0	0	0	0	
L	Presser foot pressure	0	0	0	0	
11_	Intermediate stop - Needle bar stop posi- tion	0	0	0	0	
ш <u></u> Е	Intermediate stop - Presser foot lifting	0	0	o	0	
	Intermediate stop - Presser foot lifting height	0	0	0	0	
_\	Stop - Needle bar posi- tion	0	0	0	0	

		Step changeover reference			
		Number of stitch- es	Hand switch	Multi-layered part detection	Separately-driven needle bar sensor
		ļ	Lu	ا ا	₹ ₩
$\bigcirc \overline{r}$	Stop - Presser foot lifting	0	0	0	0
<u>L</u> ;	Stop - Presser foot lifting height	0	0	0	0
Ø	One shot	0	0	0	0
.	Sewing speed limit	0	0	0	0
	Automatic return to both-needle operation mode in the case of step feed	o	0	0	o





 When with the "sewing adjustment mode screen" is displayed.

> To set the sewing data under the sewing adjustment mode, Refer to"5-2-5. Editing the sewing patterns (2) Sewing adjustment mode" p.55.

7) When T (1) is pressed, the "teaching input screen" is displayed. In the case the step changeover basis is the number of stitches or the separately-driven needle bar changeover, the input value A of the number of stitches becomes 0 (zero). Depress the pedal to run the sewing machine. Count the number of stitches the sewing machine produces until it stops.



<Teaching input screen (in the case the step changeover basis is the number of stitches or the separately-driven needle bar changeover)>



<Teaching input screen (In the case the step changeover basis is the detection of a multi-layered portion of material)>



<Teaching input screen (In the case the step changeover basis is one-touch type changeover)>



<Sewing data edit screen>

Or, in the case the step changeover basis is the detection of a multi-layered portion of material, the multi-layered portion detection sensor value **B** is entered to the step changeover sensor value **C** by pressing **①**.

Change other sewing conditions with



When **>> ()** is pressed, the step is changed over to the next one. Confirm the teaching data you have entered by carrying out thread trimming. Then, the screen returns to the "Sewing data edit screen" which reflects the sewing condition you have changed.

8) In the case additional registration of a step to the sewing pattern is possible, step
 that is not yet set will be displayed at the rightmost field.





<Step changeover reference selection screen>



<Polygonal shape stitching step edit screen>



<Sewing data edit screen>



- When displayed step () is pressed, the "step changeover reference selection screen" is displayed.
 Select the step changeover reference in the same manner as aforementioned item number 3.
- 10) When 10) When 10) When 10) is pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "polygonal shape stitching step edit screen".
- 11) When step () is pressed again, the "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.
 Select the step changeover reference in the same manner as aforementioned item number 3.

 Set other sewing data () in the same manner as item number 5.

- 13) When Insert is pressed, a step containing 100 stitches is inserted immediately before the selected step.
 When the inserted step field button is pressed, the "sewing data edit screen" is displayed.
 In the same manner as described above, select the step changeover reference and set the sewing data.
 - In the case the maximum number of steps have already been registered
 Insert ① is not displayed.



- 14) When Deleter (1) is pressed, the selected step is deleted.
- In the case only one step has been reg istered, Delete
 is not displayed.

③ Confirming the data on the created sewing pattern



<Polygonal-shape stitching step edit screen>

The operation is completed by pressing Then, the current screen returns to the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode.

9-2-2. Creating a new polygonal-shape stitching pattern

① Selecting the new-pattern creating function

Display the "new sewing pattern creation screen" Refer to ① in "9-1-1. Creation of a new pattern"p.135.

2 Creating a polygonal shape stitching pattern



③ Setting the pattern function on a step-by-step basis



<New sewing pattern edit screen>

- Set the pattern function with buttons ③ on a step-by-step basis. Refer to "5-2. Sewing patterns" p.43.
- The total number of steps you have set is displayed on the right of section A. The current step is displayed on the left of section A. The current step can be

changed with .

3) Press 🚺 🕄 .

The "sewing pattern number registration screen" is displayed.

Press **(b)** to display the data discard confirmation screen.

Steps of procedure to be taken after the aforementioned step are same as steps (3) to (4) in "9-1-1. Creation of a new pattern"p.135.

9-2-3. Setting the step from which polygonal-shape stitching is started

In the case it is necessary to re-sew a pattern from the middle of the pattern after the occurrence of troubles such as thread breakage, it is possible to re-start sewing from an arbitrary step of the pattern.



<Sewing screen (Polygonal-shape stitching pattern)>

The current step can be changed by pressing $\begin{bmatrix} \bullet \\ - \end{bmatrix}$ on the sewing screen for polygonal-shape stitching pattern.

9-2-4. How to carry out the corner stitching using a polygonal-shape stitching pattern

If a polygonal-shape stitching pattern is used, the angular stitching can be carried out by setting the number of stitches and the stitch length as desired.



In the case of carrying out the corner stitching at the angular portion as illustrated in the figure, set the steps as described in the table shown below.

Step	Step 1 (portion 🔕)	Step 2 (portion)	Step 3 (portion 🕒)	Step 4 (portion G)
S201 Step change- over	Separate-ly-driven needle bar change- over	Number of stitches	Number of stitches	Separate-ly-driv- en needle bar changeover
S204 Number of stitches	13	3	3	13
S205 Stitch length	3.0mm	3.1mm	3.1mm	3.0mm
S212 Midpoint stop and the presser foot lift		ON		
S214 Position of needle bars when the sewing ma- chine stops	Lower	Lower	Continuous	Lower
S220 Automatic re- turn to both-needle op-eration	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Explanation	When "S201 Step changeover" is set to the "separately-driven needle bar changeover", the sewing machine au- tomatically stops after it has sewn the number of stitches set with "S204 Number of stitches", and it carries out free stitch- ing. The step proceeds by operating the separate- ly-driven needle bar changeover lever to place the sewing ma- chine in the single-nee- dle sewing state.	It is possible to set the automatic lift of the presser foot to ON / OFF when the sewing machine stops at the corner portion of material, by setting "S212 Midpoint stop and presser foot lift".	When "S214 Position of needle bars when the sewing machine stops" to "Continuous", the sewing machine pro- ceeds to the next step without stopping after the completion of sewing of the number of stitches set with "S204 Number of stitches". When "S220 Automatic return to both-needle operation" is set to ON, the operation mode automatically returns the both-needle operation mode every time the step proceeds.	In the case the number of corner portions of material is increased, steps should be added by combining the steps 1 to 3.

9-3. Cycle pattern



9-3-1. Selecting the cycle pattern



<Sewing screen (Sewing patterns)>



<Sewing pattern number management screen (in numerical order)>



<Sewing screen (Cycle pattern)>

It is possible to combine several different sewing patterns as one cycle pattern for sewing. As many as 10 patterns can be input in one cycle pattern. This function is helpful in the case several different patterns are regularly repeated in a product sewing process.

As many as 9 cycle patterns can be registered. Copy the cycle pattern when necessary.

Press O on each sewing screen.

- 2) The "Sewing pattern number management screen (in numerical order)" is displayed.
 Cycle pattern(s) is displayed after the registered sewing patterns.
 Press a desired cycle sewing data number button 10 2 .
 Press 2 3 to confirm the setting.
 The "cycle sewing screen" is displayed.
- Sewing of the selected cycle pattern is enabled.

1 Displaying the sewing screen (cycle pattern) for cycle pattern



<Sewing screen (Cycle pattern)>

2 Setting a cycle sewing pattern



<Cycle sewing step edit screen>



<Registered cycle pattern selection screen (In numerical order)>

③ Confirming the data entered



<Cycle sewing step edit screen>



screen.

The "cycle sewing step edit screen" is displayed.

 Sewing pattern numbers (10 numbers at the maximum) which have registered are displayed in ②.

Press **2** to confirm the selection.

 In the case a step can be additionally registered to a sewing pattern, a step which is not yet set is displayed in the last field.

> When the step which is not yet set is pressed, the "cycle registration pattern selection screen (in the numerical order) is displayed.

Select the pattern you want to register from ⁽⁵⁾.



 Press Insert 3 while selecting a step.
 Then, the "registered cycle pattern selection screen (In numerical order)" is displayed.

Insert a pattern ahead of the selected step.

5) The pattern is deleted by pressing

Press **I o** to complete the operation. Then, the current screen returns to the sewing screen for cycle sewing.

9-3-3. Creating a new cycle pattern

- * This operation is to be carried out under the maintenance personnel mode.
- ① Selecting the new cycle pattern creating function



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

X 01> М |**≧** 3000|**‡**| 3.0|[®](15|[®](15| N 03> 02 01 02) 01 i Delete Sort Copy ø <Sewing pattern number management screen (in numerical order)>

> The "Sewing pattern number management screen (in numerical order)" is displayed.

 Press ^{Cycle} 2. The "New cycle sewing pattern edit screen" is displayed.

(2) Registering a pattern in new cycle sewing data



<New cycle sewing pattern edit screen>

 A which indicates that a new pattern is being created is displayed on the screen.

2) Press 3.

The "Registered cycle pattern selection screen (In numerical order)" is displayed.



<Cycle sewing pattern edit screen>



<Cycle sewing pattern number registration screen>

- 3) Press Pattern No. **4** you want to create.
- When Sis pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "new cycle sewing pattern edit screen".

5) The selected pattern is added to cycle sewing data with suffixed.

Create the cycle sewing data by repeating steps 2) to 5).

- Press for display the data discard confirmation screen.
- When is pressed, the "cycle sewing pattern number registration screen" is displayed.
- 9) The created pattern is registered by pressing 0 .

Then, the current screen returns to the "sewing pattern number list screen". In the case the entered number has already been registered, the prompt message for overwrite confirmation is displayed.

9-3-4. Setting the step from which cycle sewing pattern is started

In the case it is necessary to re-sew a cycle sewing pattern from the middle of the cycle sewing pattern after the occurrence of troubles such as thread breakage, it is possible to re-start sewing from an arbitrary step of the cycle sewing pattern.



<Sewing screen (Cycle pattern)>

Sewing step can be selected with +/- key of





<Figure: Example of the custom pattern>

9-4-1. Selecting the custom pattern

Custom patterns that you have created can be selected.

The custom patterns can be used for pattern sewing, reverse feed stitching at the beginning of sewing and reverse feed stitching at the end of sewing.

In this paragraph, a custom pattern is applied to a sewing pattern as an example.

① Displaying the stitch length input screen



<Sewing screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>

Press on the sewing screen under the maintenance personnel mode.
 The "sewing data edit screen" is dis-

played.



<Sewing data edit screen>



<Stitch length input screen>

2) Press **∺ ∃.0** 2).

The "stitch length input screen" is displayed.

3) If there are registered custom patternsCP ③ will be displayed.

When **CP 3** is pressed, the "Custom pattern setting screen" is displayed.

(2) Selecting a custom pattern



Registered custom stitch pattern(s) is displayed.

Press CP01 4.

Press **[1**] **6** to confirm the setting. Re-

turn the current screen to the sewing screen (maintenance personnel mode).

9-4-2. Creating a new custom pattern

A new custom pitch pattern creation procedure is described as follows using < Figure: Example of the custom pitch > as an example.

1 Selecting the "custom pattern setting" on the mode screen





The "mode screen" is displayed.

 Select the "6. Custom stitch pattern setting".

The "Custom pattern list screen" is displayed.

2 Selecting the new custom pattern creation function



Registered custom stitch pattern(s) is displayed.

Press New 2.

The "New custom pattern creation number input screen" is displayed.

③ Inputting the custom pattern number



<New custom pattern creation number input screen>

 Input the custom pattern number with numeric keypad 3.
 An unassigned registration number

that is closest to the entered value in the plus/minus direction is displayed by



2) Press 🦲 🕢

The "Custom pattern edit screen" is displayed.

In the case the entered number has already been registered, the prompt message for overwrite confirmation is displayed.

(4) Creating a custom pattern



- 1) When **(b)** is pressed, the pressed step is in the selected state.
- Selected custom pattern number is displayed in (2), and the step number that is being edited and the number of all steps are displayed in (3).
- 3) The "number of stitches" and "stitch length" of the step are displayed in ⁽⁶⁾.
 When ⁽⁶⁾ is pressed, it is in the selected state. Previous pattern number screen or next pattern number screen will be

displayed by pressing



 When **()** is pressed while the step is in the selected state, the "Custom pattern data input screen" is displayed.



<Custom pattern data input screen>

1. In the case of setting the number of stitches

In this paragraph, an example of entry of a custom pattern shown in < Figure: Example of custom pattern > as an example.

The number of stitches can be input in the range of 1 and 100.

Set the number of stitches for step 1 to 3 with numeric keypad ⁽³⁾ for the num-

ber of stitches and + - 9.

Press **2** to confirm the setting.

2. In the case of setting the stitch length

Possible input range is same as that of "S003 Stitch length".

Set the stitch length for step 1 to 1.0 mm using numeric keypad $\mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{+}$ = $\mathbf{0}$.

Press **Press to** confirm the setting.

 Carry out the following setting in the similar manner. The number of stitches for step 2: 2 stitches
 Stitch length for step 2: 2.0 mm
 The number of stitches for step 3: 1 stitch
 Stitch length for step 3: 3.0 mm
 The number of stitches for step 4: 2 stitches
 Stitch length for step 4: 1.5 mm

(5) Confirming the numeric value



<Custom pattern edit screen>



<Custom pattern list screen>

After the completion of editing, press

Custom pattern value is edited following the steps of procedure described below.

9-4-3. Editing the custom pattern

① Selecting the custom pattern edit function



Display the "Custom pattern list screen" Refer to "9-4-2. Creating a new custom pattern"p.155.

<Custom pattern edit screen>

2 Editing the custom pattern value

Editing the custom pattern value.

Refer to "9-4-2. Creating a new custom pattern"p.155 for the explanation of screen.

1) In the case of setting the number of stitches

The number of stitches can be input in the range from 1 to 100.

Change the number of stitches for step 1 using the numeric keypad and for the num-+ ber of stitches.

Press to confirm the setting.

- 2) In the case of setting the stitch length Possible input range is same as that of "S003 Stitch length". Change the stitch length for step 1 using the numeric keypad and + for the stitch length. to confirm the setting. Press
- 3) Change the settings for each step in the same manner as described above.

Steps of procedure to be taken after the aforementioned step are same as those described in "9-4-2. Creating a new custom pattern"p.155.

- 9-4-4. Copying and deleting the custom pattern
- (1) Copying the custom pattern
- ① Displaying the custom pattern list screen



- Display the "Custom pattern list screen" Refer to "9-4-2. Creating a new custom pattern"p.155.
- Press CP01 of the copy source to put it in the selected state.
- 3) Press Copy 2.

The "custom pattern copy destination number input screen" is displayed.

(2) Inputting the custom pattern number



<Custom pattern copy destination number input screen>

 Enter the number of destination pattern for copying with numeric keypad ③ and



The copied pattern is registered and the screen returns to the "Custom pattern list screen".

In the case the entered number has already been registered, the prompt message for overwrite confirmation is displayed.

(2) Deleting a custom pattern



<Custom pattern list screen>



<Deletion confirmation screen>



<Deletion-disabled message screen>

- Display the "Custom pattern list screen" Refer to "9-4-2. Creating a new custom pattern"p.155.
- Press CP01 to put the custom pitch to be deleted in the selected state.

3) Press Delete 2.

If the custom pattern can be deleted, the "Deletion confirmation screen" will be displayed.

When you press **2 3**, the operation you have carried out is confirmed and the screen returns to the custom pattern list screen.

 If the custom pattern cannot be deleted (if the custom pattern is used in a standard sewing pattern), the "Deletion-disabled message screen" will be displayed.

When **W** is pressed, the screen returns to the custom pattern screen.

9-5. Condensation custom pattern



9-5-1. Selecting the condensation custom

Select condensation custom pattern Refer to "5-2-3. (2) In the case of maintenance personnel mode" p.47.

The condensation custom pattern for reverse-feed stitching at the end of sewing can be set in the similar manner.

9-5-2. Creating a new condensation custom

A new condensation custom pattern creation procedure is described as follows using <Figure: Example of the condensation custom> as an example.

① Selecting the condensation custom pattern setting on the mode screen

Meru list 1. Memory switch. 2. Bobbh winding mode 3. Hooli timing solutoment mode 4. Counter setting 5. Condensation custom service setting 6. Custom stitich pattern setting

<Mode screen>

1) Press **M 1**.

The "mode screen" is displayed.

 Select the "5. Condensation custom sewing setting". The "condensation custom pattern list screen" is displayed.

2 Selecting the new condensation custom creating function



<Condensation custom pattern list screen>

③ Inputting the condensation custom number



<New condensation custom pattern creation pattern number input screen>

(4) Creating a condensation custom



1) Registered condensation custom patterns are displayed on the screen.



The "new condensation custom pattern creation pattern number input screen" is displayed.

Enter the pattern number with numeric keypad 3.

An unassigned registration number that is closest to the entered value in the plus/minus direction is displayed by

- pressing + 4.
- 2) Press 2 3.

The "condensation custom edit screen" is displayed.

In the case the entered number has already been registered, the prompt message for overwrite confirmation is displayed.

- Press () to put the step you have pressed in the selected state.
- The selected condensation custom number is displayed in and the step number which is being edited, and the total number of steps are displayed in
 E.
- 3) The "number of stitches" and "stitch length" for the step are displayed in ⁽³⁾.
 Press ⁽³⁾ to put the displayed data in the selected state.

Previous step number screen or the next step number screen is displayed



4) "Condensation custom data input screen" is displayed by pressing ()
 while the step is being selected.



<Condensation custom pattern list screen>

2. In the case of setting the stitch length

Possible input range is same as that of "S003 Stitch length".

Set the stitch length for step 1 to 1.0 mm using numeric keypad $\mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{1}$ + $\mathbf{0}$ - $\mathbf{0}$.

Press etting.

A negative number of stitches can also be set. In this case, the direction of feed is reverse direction.

- Carry out the following setting in the similar manner. The number of stitches for step 2: 4 stitches Stitch length for step 2: 1.5 mm The number of stitches for step 3: 3 stitches Stitch length for step 3: 1.0 mm The number of stitches for step 4: 3 stitches Stitch length for step 4: -1.0 mm The number of stitches for step 5: 2 stitches Stitch length for step 5: 1.5 mm
- **(5)** Confirming the numeric value





<Condensation custom pattern list screen>

1. In the case of setting the number of stitches

Condensation custom pattern input procedure is described as follows using < Figure: Example of the condensation custom pattern > as an example. The number of stitches can be input in

the range from 1 to 100. Set the number of stitches for step 1 to 3

with numeric keypad 3 + - 9.



The condensation custom list screen is displayed with the condensation custom number you have created added.

9-5-3. Condensation custom edit function

1 Selecting the condensation custom edit function



Display the "Condensation custom pattern list screen" Refer to **"9-5-2. Creating a new condensation custom"p.161**.

<Condensation custom edit screen>

2 Editing the condensation custom value

In this section, procedure for editing the condensation custom value is described. Refer to **"9-5-2. Creating a new condensation custom"p.161** for the explanation of screen.

In the case of setting the number of stitches
 The number of stitches can be input in the range from 1 to 100.

Press **end** to confirm the setting.

2) In the case of setting the stitch length

Possible input range is same as that of "S003 Stitch length".

Change the stitch length for step 1 using the numeric keypad and _____ the stitch length.

Press **end** to confirm the setting.

- * A negative number of stitches can also be set. In this case, the direction of feed is reverse direction.
- 3) Change the settings for each step in the same manner as described above.

Steps of procedure to be taken after the aforementioned step are same as those described in "9-5-2. Creating a new condensation custom"p.161.

9-5-4. Copying/deleting a condensation custom

(1) Copying a condensation custom

① Displaying the condensation custom pattern list screen



<Condensation custom pattern list screen>

2 Inputting the condensation custom pattern number

- Display the "condensation custom pattern list screen" Refer to "9-5-2. Creating a new condensation custom"p.161.
- Press CC01 of the copy source to put it in the selected state.
- 3) Press Copy 2.

The "condensation custom copy destination number input screen" is displayed.



<Condensation-custom pattern copy destination number input screen>

(2) Deleting a condensation custom



<Condensation custom pattern list screen>

 Enter the number of destination pattern for copying with numeric keypad ③ and



2) Press 🗾 🖸 .

Copied pattern is registered and the screen returns to the "Condensation custom pattern list screen". In the case the entered number has already been registered, the prompt message for overwrite confirmation is displayed.

- Display the "condensation custom pattern list screen" Refer to "9-5-2. Creating a new condensation custom"p.161.
- 2) Press CC01 1 to put the custom pitch

to be deleted in the selected state.

3) Press Delete 2.

The "deletion confirmation screen" is displayed.

Press **____** to confirm the setting.

9-6. Simple lock of the screen

Once the simple lock is enabled, operation of the buttons displayed on the screen is disabled, thereby preventing maloperation.



<Sewing screen>

Simple lock is activated by keeping **1** held pressed for one second on the sewing screen.

Pictograph display **①** will be as shown below:

- : Simple lock is enabled
- **f** : Simple lock is disabled
- It is possible to set so that the simplified lock is automatically activated according to the elapsed time. (With memory switch U402)

Refer to "5-5. List of memory switch data"p.79 for details.



9-7. Version information

<Communication version information screen>

9-8. Adjustment of brightness of the LED panel

Screen brightness of the LED panel can be changed.



<Mode screen>

Keep M • held pressed for three second.

The "mode screen" is displayed.

- Select the "11. Panel setting". The "operation panel setting screen" is displayed.
- Image: setting sett

<Operation panel setting screen>

3) Brightness of the operation panel is

adjustable with 2.

Press to confirm the setting.
 Return the "mode screen".

9-9. Information





Data communication and production management are carried out on the information screen.

9-9-1. Data communication

Data can be input/output by means of a USB thumb drive.

Data that can be handled on the information screen is as follows:

Data name	Extension	Description of data
Sewing data	LH00×××.EPD (×××:001 to 999)	Model-specific sewing data format of the sewing pattern shape, number of stitches, etc. created on the sewing machine.
Custom pattern data	VD00×××.VDT (×××:001 to 999)	The data format that can be operated in common between JUKI sewing machines.
Condensation custom data	VD00XXX.VDT (×××:001 to 999)	The data format that can be operated in common between JUKI sewing machines.

(1) Communication method

1 Selecting the data format used for communication



<Information screen>



<Data communication list screen>

2 Selecting the communication direction



<Data direction selection screen>

 Select "1. Data communication" on the "information screen". The "data communication list screen" is displayed.

 Select the transmitting/receiving data format and press the selected data format button.
 For example, select "1. EPD data transmission/reception".
 The "data direction selection screen" is

The "data direction selection screen" is displayed.

Select the communication direction. Press button ① to put the communication direction in the selected state.

Press **2** to confirm the setting.

The "data transmission/receipt preparation screen" is displayed.

Cancel the operation with **S** • The current screen returns to the previous screen.

③ Setting the data number and starting communication



<Data transmission/receipt preparation screen>



<Data number input screen>

 Press data number button ④ . The "data number input screen" is displayed.

2) Enter the source/destination data number with numeric keypad (5) and



- Press **Press o** to confirm the setting. The "data transmission/receipt preparation screen" is displayed.
- 3 1. EPD Data transmission/reception THEPD001 EPD002 I 3

<Data transmission/receipt preparation screen>





<Overwrite-disabled message screen>

 If the pattern number you have input has already been registered in the receiving side, the "Overwrite-disabled message screen" will be displayed.
 When be displayed is pressed, the screen returns to the data transmitting / receiving preparation screen.

9-9-2. USB

Sewing data, custom pattern data and condensation custom data can be copied on a commercially-available USB thumb drive.

Refer to **"9-9-1. Data communication"p.168** for details of how to copy the sewing data on a USB thumb drive.

1 Position of the USB connector



[USB thumb drive insertion position]

The USB connector is provided on top **①** of the operation panel.

To use a USB thumb drive, remove connector cover **2** and insert the USB thumb drive into the USB connector.

 In the case a USB thumb drive is not used, the USB connector should be protected with connector cover without exceptions.

If dust or the like enters the USB connector, a failure can be caused.

2 Precautions to be taken when handling USB devices

- Do not connect to the USB connection terminal other than the USB memory. It may cause failure.
- Do not leave the USB device or USB cable connected to the USB port while the sewing machine is in operation. The machine vibration can damage the port section resulting in loss of data stored on the USB device or breakage of the USB device or sewing machine.
- Do not insert/remove a USB device during reading a program or sewing data. It may cause data breakage or malfunction.
- When the storage space of a USB device is partitioned, only one partition is accessible.
- Never forcefully insert a USB thumb drive into the USB connector while carefully checking the orientation of the USB thumb drive. Forceful insertion of the USB thumb drive can cause failure.
- JUKI does not compensate for loss of data stored on the USB device caused by using it with this sewing machine.
- In principle, connect only one USB thumb drive to the operation panel. When two or more devices/media are connected/inserted, the machine will only recognize one of them. Refer to the USB specifications.
- Do not turn the power OFF while the data on the USB flash drive is being accessed.

③ USB specifications

- Conform to USB 1.1 standard
- Applicable devices *1...... USB memory
- Format supported FAT 12, FAT 16, FAT 32
- Applicable medium size..4.1MB to 2TB
- Consumption current The rated consumption current of the applicable USB devices is 500 mA at the maximum.
 - ^{*1} JUKI does not guarantee operation of all applicable devices. Some device may not operate due to a compatibility problem.

9-9-3. NFC

The operation panel supports NFC (Near Field Communication).

Sewing data, maintenance information or the like can be viewed, edited, copied, etc., on an Android terminal (such as tablet and smartphone) on which JUKI application for Android "JUKI Smart App" has been installed, by means of the NFC communication function.

Refer to the Instruction Manual for JUKI Smart App for details of JUKI application for Android "JUKI Smart App".

1) Position of the NFC antenna





[Position of the NFC antenna]

To conduct the NFC (near field communication) between the sewing machine and the tablet or smartphone, bring the tablet or smartphone to NFC mark ① on the operation panel as illustrated in Fig. 2, and hold it there until the data is displayed.

 If the NFC communication has failed, error message will be displayed on the tablet/smartphone screen.

When the error message is displayed on the screen, carry out the NFC communication again.

2 Precautions to be taken when handling NFC

- The position of the NFC antenna varies according to the tablet/smartphone used.
 Be sure to read the instruction manual of your device before using the NFC communication function.
- To use the NFC communication function, place the NFC communication function setting in "Enable" while Refer to the instruction manual for your tablet/smartphone.
- If you use the NFC while the main body of sewing machine is being started, a malfunction can occur.

9-10. Key customization

It is possible to register a desired function to a key to customize the peel key arrays. Functions that can be assigned to panel keys are as described below.

The key to which no function is assigned is displayed in blank.



9-10-1. Assignable data



Ø <Sewing screen (Cycle mode)>

8

Ø 6

4

	Operator mode	Maintenance personnel mode	Cycle mode	Assignable data	
0	Counter	Counter	Counter	Sewing pattern data Sewing pattern number Cycle pattern number Memory switch One-touch changeover Bobbin winding Sewing adjustment Counter Function is not provided	
0	Sewing speed	Sewing speed	Sewing speed	Sewing pattern data	
6	Presser foot pressure	Thread trimming	Thread trimming	Sewing pattern number Cycle pattern number	
4	Needle thread tension (left)	Needle thread tension (left)	Needle thread tension (left)	Memory switch One-touch changeover	
6	Needle thread tension (right)	Needle thread tension (right)	Needle thread tension (right)	Bobbin winding Sewing adjustment	
6	Stitch length	Stitch length	Stitch length	Function is not provided	
0	Thread trimming	Presser foot pressure	Sewing data list		
8		Sewing data list	Presser foot pressure		
9		Thread pressure	Needle bar stop position		
0		Needle bar stop position			
1		2nd sewing screen			

① Displaying the key customization mode list screen



<Mode screen>

Keep M • held pressed for three second.

The "mode screen" is displayed.

2) Select the "12. Key customization setting".

The "key customization mode list screen" is displayed.

(2) Setting the key customization



<Key customization mode list screen>

- Select "1. Pattern sewing under operator mode". Then, "key customization assignment screen (operator mode)" is displayed.
- Select "2. Pattern sewing under service mode". Then, "key customization assignment screen (Maintenance personnel mode)" is displayed.
- Select "3. Cycle sewing". Then, "key customization assignment screen (Cycle mode)" is displayed.
③ Selecting a function to be assigned



When one of the buttons **2** to **3** (**2** to **6** for the operator mode or cycle mode), the "Key customization selection screen" is displayed.

<Key customization assignment screen (Operator mode)>



<Key customization assignment screen (Maintenance personnel mode)>



<Key customization assignment screen (Cycle mode)>



<Key customization assignment screen>

1) Press 🚔 🖲 to select the function.

Then, press the target function button to allocate the function to 2 to 3 (2 to 6 for the operator mode or cycle mode).

- The counter button is respectively displayed by pressing ①.
- Press to confirm the setting.
 Cancel the operation with 2
 Cancel the operation with 2

 The current screen returns to the previous screen.

9-11. Maintenance management function

When the set value for the counter is reached, this function gives a warning on the screen. As many as five different set values can be registered for warning.



<Warning counter setting screen>



<Warning counter type selection screen>

- 5) Select the setting condition of the warning counter.
 - : Number of stitches (Unit: 1000 stitches)
 - 2 : Operating time (Unit: Hours)
 - [©] Ite : Energizing time (Unit: Hours)
 - Number of times of thread trimming (Unit: Number of times)
- When confirmed is pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "warning counter setting screen".

				×	
	1	2	3		М
^{MAX} 999999	4	5	6		
0 MIN	7	8	9	R	i
	0	+	_		
		6		 8	

<Warning counter set value input screen>

- When (3) on the "warning counter setting screen" is pressed, the "warning counter set value input screen" is displayed.
- 8) Input the warning counter set value with numeric keypad **1**.
- When 2 is pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "warning counter setting screen".



<Warning counter clearing setting screen>

- When (a) on the "warning counter setting screen" is pressed, the "warning counter clearing setting screen" is displayed.
- 11) Select enable/disable of the warning counter clearing displayed on the warning screen.
 - : Disable (Current-value clear key is not displayed on the warning screen)
 - C : Enable (Current-value clear key is displayed on the warning screen)
- 12) When (9) is pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "warning counter setting screen".



ALCNT 4

圆

C

TEST-1

0

ø

Ð

5

М

i

- When 6 on the "warning counter setting screen" is pressed, the "keyboard" is displayed.
- 14) Enter a name of the warning counter.
- 15) When is pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "warning counter setting screen".



 When the sewing machine performs sewing after the warning counter has been set, number of counts is displayed in ⁽¹⁾/₂.





- 17) The warning counter selected with a checkmark () in is enabled.
- 18) When the relevant "C" button in (2) is pressed, the number of counts displayed in the corresponding counter field can be cleared.
- 19) When 19) When 19) when 10) is pressed, the operation is confirmed. Then, the screen returns to the "maintenance management screen".



N. ALCNT4 TEST-1 ≫S ₩ 6/ 5 I

- When the preset number of counts for the counter is reached, the warning screen is displayed.
- 21) Clear the number of counts by pressing



- If (disable) is selected in item number 10),
 If will not be displayed.
- 22) If the number of counts of the counter is not cleared, the warning screen will be displayed again at the time of next count.

10. QUICK REFERENCE CHART ACCORDING TO STITCH PITCH GAUGE (CONVERSION TABLE OF "1 PITCH/MM")

1/8" (3.17 mm)

<u> </u>	,								
Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40		4.4	2.9	2.2	1.7	1.5			
50		3.4	2.3	1.7					
60		2.7	1.8						
70	4.5	2.3	1.5						
80	3.8	1.9							
90	3.2	1.6							
100	2.6								

3/16" (4.76 mm)

`									
Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40				3.3	2.6	2.2	1.9	1.6	1.5
50			3.4	2.6	2.0	1.7	1.5		
60			2.7	2.1	1.6	1.4			
70		3.4	2.3	1.7	1.4				
80		2.8	1.9	1.4					
90	4.8	2.4	1.6						
100	4.0	2.0							

1/4" (6.35 mm)

```	,								
Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40				4.4	3.5	2.9	2.5	2.2	2.0
50			4.6	3.4	2.8	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.6
60			3.7	2.8	2.2	1.9	1.6		
70		4.6	3.1	2.3	1.9	1.6			
80		3.8	2.6	1.9	1.6				
90		3.2	2.2	1.6					
100		2.7	1.8						

#### 5/16" (6.35 mm)

Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40					4.4	3.7	3.2	2.8	2.5
50				4.3	3.4	2.9	2.5	2.2	1.9
60			4.6	3.5	2.8	2.3	2.0	1.7	1.5
70			3.8	2.9	2.3	1.9	1.7	1.5	
80		4.8	3.2	2.4	1.9	1.6			
90		4.0	2.7	2.0	1.6				
100		3.4	2.6	1.7					

#### 1/2" (12.7 mm)

	,								
Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40						5.8	5.0	4.4	3.9
50					5.5	4.5	3.9	3.4	3.0
60				5.5	4.4	3.7	3.1	2.8	2.4
70				4.5	3.6	3.0	2.6	2.3	2.0
80			5.1	3.8	3.1	2.5	2.2	1.9	1.7
90			4.2	3.2	2.5	2.1	1.8	1.6	1.4
100		5.3	3.6	2.7	2.1	1.8	1.5	1.3	

#### 5/32" (3.96 mm)

0/01 (0.00	,								
Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40			3.6	2.7	2.2	1.8	1.6		
50		4.2	2.8	2.1	1.7				
60		3.4	2.3	1.7					
70		2.8	1.9						
80	4.7	2.4	1.6						
90	4.0	2.0							
100	3.3	1.7							

#### 7/32" (5.56 mm)

(	, , , ,								
Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40			5.1	3.8	3.1	2.5	2.2	1.9	1.7
50			4.0	3.0	2.4	2.0	1.7	1.5	
60		4.8	3.2	2.4	1.9	1.6			
70		4.6	2.6	2.0	1.6				
80		3.3	2.2	1.9	1.4				
90	5.6	2.8	1.9	1.4					
100	4.7	2.3	1.6						

#### 9/32" (7.14 mm)

•••= (••••	,								
Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40				4.9	3.9	3.3	2.8	2.5	2.2
50			5.1	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.2	1.9	1.7
60			4.1	3.1	2.5	2.1	1.8	1.5	
70		5.1	3.4	2.5	2.0	1.7	1.5		
80		4.3	2.8	2.1	1.7	1.4			
90		3.6	2.4	1.8	1.4				
100		3.0	2.0	1.5					

#### 3/8" (9.52 mm)

Number of stitches Angle	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
40						4.4	3.7	3.3	2.9
50					4.1	3.4	2.9	2.6	2.3
60				4.1	3.3	2.7	2.4	2.1	1.8
70			4.5	3.4	2.7	2.3	1.9	1.7	
80			3.8	2.8	2.3	1.9	1.6		
90		4.8	3.2	2.4	1.9	1.6			
100		4.0	2.7	2.0	1.6				

# **11. GAUGE PARTS LIST**

# [LH-4578C F type] (1)

Needle ∯H		size								d Dog り歯	ş							
Code ⊐-⊦*			(	0 0 0 0 1.1 0 0 0 1.4 0 1.4				1.7 H		00	. 2			1 7 H 9			.7 H	
	inch	mm	No.	Part No		No.	Part	No.	No.	Part	No.	No.	Part	No.	No.	Part	No.	-
В	1⁄8	3.2	1	402-327	8 0	7	402-3	2781	13	400-3	371	5	-			-		
c	5/32	4.0		-			-		<u> </u>	400-3		_			-	400-2		_
D E	3/16	4.8 5.6	2 3	400-358			400-3			400-3	3/18					4 0 0 - 2 4 0 0 - 2		_
F	1⁄4	6.4	4	400-358						400-3	3720				-	400-2		_
G	9/32	7.1	5	400-358		-				400-3		-			-	400-2		_
н к	5/16 3/8	7.9	6	400-358	88	12		3568		400 - 3		_	226 - 3			4 0 0 - 2 4 0 0 - 2		_
W	3/8	9.5 11.1				+			19	400-3	2 .	_	226-3		-	400-2		-
L	1/2	12.7		_			-		2 0	400-3	372	_	226-3		-	400-2		_
М	5/8	15.9		-			-			-						400-2		-
N P	3/4	19.1				+	-		21	400-3 400-3		_	226-3			4 0 0 - 2 4 0 0 - 2		-
Q	1	22.2		_		+			23						_	400-2		_
R	1-1/8	28.6		_			-		24	400-3	373;	3 3 9	226-3	190	756	400-2	579	7
S	-	31.8		-			-		2 5	400-3	3734		226-3			400-2		_
т	1-3/8 1-1/2						-			-		_	226 - 3		-	4 0 0 - 2 4 0 0 - 2		_
0	1 1/2	A 4				+ +				*		42	220 0	2201	2 3 3	400 2	000	
		-		ъ¢г			*											
Stitch	spec.	F											٨			٨		
Stitch 縫仕		S											*			*		_
													747			W		
	様	S 下送り	F	eed dog (L	owei	r fee	ed)			clamp			<b>р</b> late		S	liding		e asm.
縫仕	様	S 下送り	F	eed dog(L 送り歯( ⁻			ed)	N e a si			S   a s i		plate		S	liding	ont)	
縫仕 Needle	様 gauge	S 下送り	F	送り歯( ⁻			•	ଷ	m. 針留			m.	plate		s	liding (Fr	ont)	
継仕 Needle 針 Code ⊐ート・	様 gauge 幅 inch	S 下送り size	No.	送り歯( で Part No.			t No.	asi G H c N o.	m. 針留 「日日 「大夕 Par	組 Type イフ・ t No.		m. 滑りれ	plate	N o .		liding (Fr	ont)	
様仕 Needle 針 Code ⊐ート・ B	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2	N o. 6 0	送り歯( ⁻	下送り			a s 1 6 N o. 6 7	m. 針留 り I e 穴夕 P a r 101-	組 Type 17 [*] t No. -47650	a s 1	m. 滑りれ	plate 反組	N 0.		liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板	ont) (前)	組 ·····
継仕 Needle 針 Code ⊐ート・	様 gauge 幅 inch	S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0	N o. 6 0	送り歯( で Part No.	下送り No.	) P a r	t No.	a s 6 N o. 6 7 6 8	m. 針留 り I e 穴夕 P a r 1 0 1 -	組 Type イフ・ t No.	a s 1	m. 滑りれ	plate 反組	N o.		liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板	ont) (前)	組 ·····
₩ ft Needle gt Code ⊐ – ト* B C	様 g a u g e 幅 i n c h 1 / 8 5 / 3 2	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8	N o. 6 0 6 1	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 —	下送り No.	) P a r	t No. -	a s 6 N o. 6 7 6 8 6 9	m. 針留 「1 e 穴夕 日 a r 101- 101- 101-	組 Type 77 t No. -47650 -47759	a s 1	m. 滑りれ	plate 反組	N o.		liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板	ont) (前)	組 ·····
₩ 1± Needle gt Code ⊐ - ト* B C D E F	k       g a u g e       mail       i n c h       1 1 / 8       5 / 3 2       3 / 16       7 / 3 2       1 / 4	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 —	下送り No.	) P a r	t No. -	2 S	m. 針留 () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	組 Type 17 tNo. -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054	8 S N O.	m. 滑りれ Par	plate 反粗 t No.			liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板	ont) (前)	組 ·····
₩ ft Needle gt Code ⊐ - h* B C D D E F G	k         g a u g e         in c h         1 / 8         5 / 3 2         3 / 16         7 / 3 2         1 / 4         9 / 3 2	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 - 232-05305 - 232-05503 -	下送り No.	) P a r	t No. - -	a si s H c 6 7 6 8 6 9 7 0 7 1 7 2	m. 針留 り I e 穴夕 P a r 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101-	組 Type 17 tNo. -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153	8 S N O.	m. 滑りれ Par	plate 反粗 t No.			liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板	ont) (前)	組 ·····
₩ ft Needle gt Code ⊐ - h* B C D E F G G H	k       g a u g e       mail       i n c h       1 1 / 8       5 / 3 2       3 / 16       7 / 3 2       1 / 4	S 下送り s i z e mm 3. 2 4. 0 4. 8 5. 6 6. 4 7. 1 7. 9	N o. 60 61	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107  232-05305 	下送り No.	) P a r	t No. - -	a si s H c N o. 6 7 6 8 6 9 7 0 7 1 7 2 7 3	m. 針留 り I e 穴夕 P a r 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101-	組 Type 17 tNo. -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252	8 S N O.	m. 滑りれ Par	plate 反粗 t No.			liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板	ont) (前)	組 ·····
₩ ft Needle gt Code ⊐ - h* B C D D E F G	k       g a u g e       in c h       1 / 8       5 / 3 2       3 / 16       7 / 3 2       1 / 4       9 / 3 2       5 / 16       3 / 8	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No.	) Par	t No. - - - - - -	a si	m.	組 Type 17 tNo. -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153	8 S N O.	m. 滑りれ Par	plate 反粗 t No.		Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
₩ # Needle g Code J - F B C D E F G G H K	k         g a u g e         in c h         1/8         5/32         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16	S 下送り s i z e mm 3. 2 4. 0 4. 8 5. 6 6. 4 7. 1 7. 9 9. 5	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	No.	) Par	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a si	m. 針留 り I e 大夕 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101	組 Type 17 tNo. -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351	8 S N O.	m. 滑りれ Par	plate 反粗 t No.		Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 ·····
₩ 1± Needle gt Code J- ト・ B C D E G G H K W W L M	k         g a u g e         i         i n c h         1/8         5/32         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8	S 下送り s i z e mm 3. 2 4. 0 4. 8 5. 6 6. 4 7. 1 7. 9 9. 5 11. 1 12. 7 15. 9	N o. 6 0 6 1	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63	) Par	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a si           s           H c           N o.           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77	m. 針留 、Ie 次夕 Par 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 1	組 Type 17 tNo. -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351 -48559 -48559 -48658	8 5	m. 清り村 予日 Par 402-	piate 反組 t No.	89	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
₩ # Needle g Code J - ト・ B C D E F G G H K W U L M N	k         g a u g e         i         i n c h         1/8         5/32         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8         3/4	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 12.7 15.9 19.1	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64	) Par	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I           Image: Constraint of the second sec	m. 針留 「 日 で 分 一 日 で プ ク 一 日 で プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク 一 日 で 、 プ ク し 日 で し つ ー 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 - 1 0 1 - 1 0 - 1 0 - - - - - - - - - - - - -	組 Type 17 tNo. 47650 -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351 -48559 -48559 -48658 -48757	8 5 8 6	m. 清り村 予日 Par 402-	piate 反組 t No.	89	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
<pre>     # #     *</pre>	k         g a u g e         mail         in c h         1/8         5/32         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8         3/4         7/8	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 12.7 15.9 19.1 22.2	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64 65	) Par 400- 400-	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I           Image: Second state           N o.           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77           78           79	m. 針留 Par 7 Par 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 10	組 Type 17 tNo. 47650 -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351 -48559 -48658 -48757 -48856	8 5 8 6	m. À 9 1 Par 402- 402-	piate 反組 t No.	- 8 9	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
₩ # Needle g Code J - ト・ B C D E F G G H K W U L M N	k         g a u g e         mail         in c h         1/8         5/32         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8         3/4         7/8         1	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 12.7 15.9 19.1	N o. 6 0 6 1	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64 65	) Par 400- 400-	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I       No.       67       68       69       70       71       72       73       74       75       76       77       78       79       800	m. 針留 Par 700 Par 700 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 1	組 Type 17 tNo. 47650 -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351 -48559 -48559 -48658 -48757	8 5 8 6	m. À 9 1 Par 402- 402-	piate 反組 t No.	- 8 9	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
<pre>     # #     *</pre>	k         g a u g e         main         i n c h         1 / 8         5 / 32         3 / 16         7 / 32         1 / 4         9 / 32         5 / 16         3 / 8         7 / 16         1 / 2         5 / 8         3 / 4         7 / 8         1 - 1 / 8	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 12.7 15.9 19.1 22.2 25.4	N o. 60 61	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64 65	) Par 400- 400- 400-	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I       No.       67       68       69       70       71       72       73       74       75       76       77       78       79       80       81	m. 針留 月 e 穴夕 P a r 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101-	組 Type 17 tNo. 47650 47650 47759 47858 47957 48054 48153 48252 4855 4855 4855 48757 48856 48955	8 5 8 6	m. À 9 1 Par 402- 402-	piate 反組 t No.	- 8 9	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
<pre>     # #     *</pre>	k         g a u g e         mail         i n c h         1/8         5/32         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8         3/4         7/8         1         1-1/8         1-1/4	S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 122.7 15.9 19.1 22.2 25.4 28.6	N o. 6 0 6 1	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64 65	) Par 400- 400- 400-	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I       No.       67       68       69       70       71       72       73       74       75       76       77       78       79       80       81       82	m. 針留 「101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 10	組 Type イフ・ tNo. 47650 47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -4855 -4855 -48757 -48856 -48955 -49052	a s r N o. 8 5 8 6 8 7	m. À 9 1 Par 4 0 2 - 4 0 2 -	plate 反組 t No. -22670 -22671	89	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
<pre>     #</pre>	k         g a u g e         main         i n c h         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8         3/4         7/8         1-1/4         1-3/8	S 下送り s i z e mm 3. 2 4. 0 4. 8 5. 6 6. 4 7. 1 7. 9 9. 5 11. 1 12. 7 15. 9 19. 1 22. 2 25. 4 28. 6 31. 8	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64 65	) Par 400- 400- 400-	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I       No.       67       68       69       70       71       72       73       74       75       76       77       78       79       80       81       82       83	m. 針留 Par 7 Par 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 10	組 Type イフ・ tNo. 47650 47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351 -4855 -4855 -48757 -48856 -48955 -49052 -49151	a s r N o. 8 5 8 6 8 7	m. À 9 1 Par 4 0 2 - 4 0 2 -	plate 反組 t No. -22670 -22671	89	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.
<pre>     #</pre>	k         g a u g e         main         i n c h         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8         3/4         7/8         1-1/4         1-3/8         1-1/2	S         下送り         size         mm         3.2         4.0         4.8         5.6         6.4         7.1         7.9         9.5         11.1         12.7         15.9         19.1         22.2         25.4         28.6         31.8         34.9         38.1         A	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64 65	) Par 400- 400- 400-	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I       No.       67       68       69       70       71       72       73       74       75       76       77       78       79       80       81       82       83	m. 針留 Par 7 Par 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 10	組 Typee イブ・ tNo. -47650 -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351 -4855 -4855 -4855 -4855 -4855 -4855 -4855 -49052 -49151 -49250	a s r N o. 8 5 8 6 8 7	m. À 9 1 Par 4 0 2 - 4 0 2 -	plate 反組 t No. -22670 -22671	89	Par	liding (Fr (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No. 232-06705
<pre>     # #     **</pre>	k         g a u g e         mail         i n c h         1/8         5/32         3/16         7/32         1/4         9/32         5/16         3/8         7/16         1/2         5/8         3/4         7/8         1-1/8         1-1/4         1-3/8         1-1/2         spec.	S         下送り         size         mm         3.2         4.0         4.8         5.6         6.4         7.1         7.9         9.5         11.1         12.7         15.9         19.1         22.2         25.4         28.6         31.8         34.9         38.1         A	N o. 6 0 6 1 6 2	送り歯( Part No. 232-05107 	下送り No. 63 64 65	) Par 400- 400- 400-	t No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -	a s I       No.       67       68       69       70       71       72       73       74       75       76       77       78       79       80       81       82       83	m. 針留 Par 7 Par 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 101- 10	組 Type イフ・ tNo. -47650 -47759 -47858 -47957 -48054 -48153 -48252 -48351 -48559 -48559 -48559 -48559 -48559 -48559 -48559 -48559 -4955 -4955 -49559 -49559	a s r N o. 8 5 8 6 8 7	m. À 9 1 Par 4 0 2 - 4 0 2 -	plate 反組 t No. - 2 0 2 0 6 - 2 2 6 7 0 - 2 2 6 7 2	89	Par	liding (Fr 滑り板 t No.	ont) (前)	組 Part No.

# [LH-4578C F type] (2)

Code     Tip-divided       J-h*     Image: State of the state of	Needle ; 왉		size				Presser 押え	foo (組)	tasm.			P	wivel guide resser asm. プルガイド押え(組)
General       Lineb       No.       Part No.	51	-		Т	ip—divided		17.7		ower feed				
B       1/6       3/2       1       400-35866       19       246-37856       22       100-31662       38       226-27152       44       226-4705         C       5/32       4/0       2       400-35867       20       226-37354       33       103-9208       40       228-27350       46       226-4715         F       1/4       8.4       3       226-4051       22       226-3080       34       103-9208       40       228-27350       46       228-4735         G       1/4       6.4       5       226-4051       22       226-3803       34       103-9206       40       228-2735       46       228-4755         G       1/7       7       7       228-4059       2       228-3805       -       43       228-2705       49       26       228-4755         K       3/6       9.5       8       228-4058       228-4355       35       103-92751       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -				d					RF 0	Ē	1.4mm	Ľ	
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	В												226-4705
E       7/32       5.6       4       228-40581       22        4       1       228-27458       47       226-4725         F       1/4       6.8       228-40758       22       226-38050       34       103-92256       42       228-27557       49       228-4745         H       5/16       7.8       228-40758       22       226-38357       -       44       226-27557       49       228-4745         H       5/16       7.9       228-40782       28       226-38357       -       44       226-27557       49       228-4745         W       7/16       11.1       9       228-41681       22       226-38357       35       103-92751       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -	С	5/32	4.0	2	400-35897	20	226-37755		_		-		-
F       1/4       6.4       6       2       2       2       2       2       3       103-92266       42       2       2       2       6       3       103-92266       42       2       2       2       6       3       103-92266       42       2       2       2       2       4       2       2       2       2       2       3       2       2       2       3       2       2       2       3       2       2       2       3       2       2       3       2       2       3       2       2       3       2       2       2       3       2       2       3       2       2       3       2       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       2       3       3       2       2       2       3       2       3       3       3       3       3       3       3       3       3       3						21	226-37854	33	103-92058				
G       9/32       7.1       6       226-4058       2       226-3858       -       43       226-27657       49       226-4761         H       5/16       7.0       9       58       226-40587       22       226-38367       -       44       226-27657       49       226-4751         W       7/16       11.1       9       226-41084       2       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       - <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>2.2</td><td>-</td><td>2.4</td><td>-</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>						2.2	-	2.4	-				
H       s/18       7.0       7       2 28-40858       24       2 26-38357       -       44       2 28-27756       50       2 26-4751         K       3/8       0,5       8       2 26-40857       25       2 26-38353       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -								34					
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $									_				
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	К	3/8	9.5	8	226-40957	25	226-38456		_		_		_
M       5/4       15, 9       11       226-41351        10           N       3/4       12       226-41353       27       226-38561       36            Q       1       252, 41       12       226-41355       28       226-39256       38       228-44559	W	7/16	11.1	9	226-41054		-		_		-		-
N       3/4       19.       12       22.6-14.50       27       22.6-38.951       36       10.3-93.056            P       7/8       22.6       13       22.6-14.156       28       22.6-38.157       37       22.8-44.4550	-					26		35	103-92751				
P       7/8       22. 2       13       22.6-41656       28       22.6-39256       37       22.8-44450       -       -       -         Q       1       25.4       14       22.6-41757       29       22.6-39256       38       22.6-44556       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       - <td></td> <td></td> <td>•</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>27</td> <td></td> <td>3.6</td> <td>103-93056</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			•			27		3.6	103-93056				
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $													
S       1-1/4       31.6       16       226-42052       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -	Q	1	25.4	14	226-41757	29	226-39256	38	228-44559		_		_
T       1-3/8       34.9       17       226-42052 <td>R</td> <td>1-1/8</td> <td>28.6</td> <td>15</td> <td>226-41856</td> <td>30</td> <td>226-39355</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>_</td>	R	1-1/8	28.6	15	226-41856	30	226-39355		_		_		_
U       1-1/2       38.1       18       228-42151              Stitch spec # $tt $\pi $\pi $\pi $\pi $\pi $\pi $\pi $\pi$			-		226-41955	31	226-39454		_		-		_
A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A       A			-										_
Stitch spect	11	1-1/2		18	226-42151				_		_		_
# # #       S $\star$ $  -$ Needle gauge size # #       Throat plate (with Taping) # #       Throat plate (with Taping) # #       Throat plate (with Taping) # #       Throat plate ##         Lower feed Tay $     -$ D $      -$ B $1/2$ $3.2$ $51$ $402-32772$ $58$ $22-25107$ $76$ $228-45200$ $-$ D $3/16$ $4.8$ $53$ $402-32773$ $59$ $226-25006$ $   -$ E $7/32$ $5.6$ $54$ $402-32777$ $64$ $226-25003$ $-$	0						щ						A ((1))
Needle gauge size       Throat plate         H 6       Throat plate         Throat plate         # 6       Throat plate         Throat plate         # 6       Lower feed         Throat plate         # 6       Lower feed         Throat plate         Image: space space space         Image: space spac		spec.									Altr	· ·	1917 (テーフ付け)
(with Taping)         ##         Code       Image: Constraint of the state of the s	Stitch	-	F		<b>∱</b>						*		1927 (テーフ付け)
D-+i       inch       mm       No.       Part No.       No.       Part No.       No.       Part No.       No.       Part No.         B       1/8       3.2       51       402-32772       58       22-25107       76       228-45200       -         C       5/32       4.0       52       402-32772       58       22-25107       76       228-45200       -         D       3/16       4.8       53       402-32774       60       226-25206       -       -       -         F       1/4       6.4       53       402-32775       61       226-2503       78       228-45606       -         F       1/4       6.4       56       402-32776       63       226-25701       -       -       -         F       1/4       6.4       56       402-32776       63       226-25701       -       -       -         G       9/32       7.1       56       402-32777       64       226-25701       -       -       -         K       3/8       9.5       -       65       226-25701       -       -       -       -         W       7/16       11.1       - </th <th>Stitch 縫仕 Needle</th> <th>様 gauge</th> <th>F S 下送り</th> <th>(w</th> <th>roat plate ith Taping)</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>Tł</th> <th>nroat plate</th> <th></th> <th>*</th> <th> </th> <th><b>略</b> (テーフ付け)</th>	Stitch 縫仕 Needle	様 gauge	F S 下送り	(w	roat plate ith Taping)			Tł	nroat plate		*		<b>略</b> (テーフ付け)
B       1/8       3.2       51       402-32772       58       22-25107       76       228-45200	Stitch 維仕	様 gauge	F S 下送り	(w	roat plate ith Taping)				nroat plate 針板 .ower feed		Lower feed		<b>μη</b> ( <i>τ</i> – 2 ή σ)
C       5/32       4.0       52       402-32773       59       226-25206           D       3/16       4.8       53       402-32774       60       226-25305       77       228-45408          E       7/32       5.6       54       402-32775       61       226-2503       78       228-45408          F       1/4       6.4       55       402-32776       63       226-2503       78       228-45606          G       9/32       7.1       56       402-32777       64       226-25002            H       5/16       7.9       57       402-32777       64       226-2500            K       3/8       9.5        65       226-2500            W       7/16       11.1        66       226-26006        79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9        68       226-26105        80       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2        70       226-26303        81	Stitch Mate dat Needle St Code	様 gauge	F S 下送り	(w	roat plate ith Taping) 計板 (テーフ・付)				nroat plate 針板 cower feed 下送り		Lower feed 下送り		
D       3/16       4.8       53       402-32774       60       226-25305       77       228-45408          E       7/32       5.6       54       402-32775       61       226-25404           F       1/4       6.4       55       402-21496       62       226-25503       78       228-45606          G       9/32       7.1       56       402-32776       63       226-25701           H       5/16       7.9       57       402-32777       64       226-25701           K       3/8       9.5        65       226-25909           W       7/16       11.1        66       226-26006        79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9        67       226-26006        79       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2        70       226-26003        80       400-62257         Q       1       25.4        71       226-26000        82       400-62258	Stitch Mathematical Needle ∯ Code ⊐-ト°	様 gauge 幅 inch	F S 下送り	(w 1	roat plate ith Taping) 計板 (テーフ* 付) の Part No.		Part No.	L N o.	noroat plate 針板 cower feed 下送り		Lower feed Tăy Part No.		
E       7/32       5.6       54       402-32775       61       226-25404       -       -       -         F       1/4       6.4       55       402-21496       62       226-25503       78       228-45606       -       -         G       9/32       7.1       56       402-32776       63       226-25602       -       -       -         H       5/16       7.9       57       402-32777       64       226-25701       -       -       -         H       5/16       7.9       57       402-32777       64       226-25701       -       -       -         K       3/8       9.5       -       65       226-25909       -       -       -         W       7/16       11.1       -       66       226-26006       -       79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9       -       68       226-26004       -       80       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-26003       -       81       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26000       -       82       400-62258<	Stitch #e f± Needle ∯ Code ⊐−ト°	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8	F S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2	(w 1 No. 51	roat plate ith Taping) 計板 (テーフ*付) Part No. 402-32772	58	Part No. 22-25107	L N o.	nroat plate 針板 cower feed 下送り Part No. 228-45200		Lower feed Tăy Part No.		
G       9/32       7.1       56       402-32776       63       226-25602       -       -       -         H       5/16       7.9       57       402-32777       64       226-25701       -       -       -         K       3/8       9.5       -       65       226-25800       -       -       -         W       7/16       11.1       -       66       226-25909       -       -       -         L       1/2       12.7       -       67       226-26006       -       79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9       -       68       226-26004       -       80       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-26003       -       81       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26002       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-2600       -       -       -         J       1.3/8       4.9       -       73       226-2600       -       -       -         J       1-3/8       34.9       -	Stitch Meedle Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stod Stode Stode Stod	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32	F S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0	(w No. 51 52	roat plate ith Taping) ₩ & (7-7' f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773	58 59	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206	N o. 7 6	nroat plate 針板 cower feed 下送り の Part No. 228-45200 一		Lower feed Tăy Part No. –		
H       5/16       7.9       57       402-32777       64       226-25701       -       -       -         K       3/8       9.5       -       65       226-25800       -       -       -         W       7/16       11.1       -       66       226-25909       -       -       -         L       1/2       12.7       -       67       226-26006       -       79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9       -       68       226-26006       -       79       400-62256         N       3/4       19.1       -       69       226-26004       -       80       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26002       -       82       400-62258         P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-2600       -       82       400-62258         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-2600       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-2600       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       73 </td <td>Stitch Meedle Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stod Stode Stode Stode Stod</td> <td>様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32 3/16</td> <td>F S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0 4.8</td> <td>(w 1 No. 51 52 53</td> <td>roat plate ith Taping) ₩ &amp; (7-7'f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774</td> <td>58 59 60</td> <td>Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305</td> <td>N o. 7 6</td> <td>noroat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り の Part No. 228-45200 一 228-45408</td> <td></td> <td>Lower feed Täy Part No. – –</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Stitch Meedle Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stode Stod Stode Stode Stode Stod	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32 3/16	F S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0 4.8	(w 1 No. 51 52 53	roat plate ith Taping) ₩ & (7-7'f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774	58 59 60	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305	N o. 7 6	noroat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り の Part No. 228-45200 一 228-45408		Lower feed Täy Part No. – –		
K       3/8       9.5       -       65       226-25800       -       -       -       -         W       7/16       11.1       -       66       226-25909       -       -       -       -         L       1/2       12.7       -       67       226-26006       -       79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9       -       68       226-26006       -       -       -         N       3/4       19.1       -       69       226-26004       -       80       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-26003       -       81       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26002       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-2600       -       -       -         S       1-1/4       31.8       -       73       226-2600       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-2600       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75	Stitch ﷺ ∰ Needle ∯ Code ⊐ - ト* B C D E	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32 3/16 7/32 1/4	F S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6	(w 1 5 1 5 2 5 3 5 4	roat plate ith Taping) ₩ & (7-7'f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32774	58 59 60 61 62	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25503	N o. 76 77	n roat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り の Part No. 228-45200 - 228-45408 -		Lower feed Täy Part No. – – –		
W       7/16       11.1       -       66       226-25909       -       -       -         L       1/2       12.7       -       67       226-26006       -       79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9       -       68       226-26006       -       -       -         N       3/4       19.1       -       69       226-26004       -       80       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-26003       -       81       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26002       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-2600       -       -       -         S       1-1/4       31.8       -       73       226-2600       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26709       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26808       -       -       -         K       K       S       -       K       -       -	Stitch ﷺ ∰ Needle ∯ Code ⊐ - ト° B C D E F G	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32 3/16 7/32 1/4 9/32	F S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1	(w 9 51 52 53 54 55 56	roat plate ith Taping) ₩ & (7 - 7' f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32775 402-21496 402-32776	58 59 60 61 62 63	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25503 226-25602	N o. 76 77	nroat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606 		Lower feed Täy Part No. – – – –		
L       1/2       12.7       -       67       226-26006       -       79       400-62254         M       5/8       15.9       -       68       226-26006       -       70       -         N       3/4       19.1       -       69       226-26204       -       80       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-26303       -       81       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26002       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-2600       -       -       -         S       1-1/4       31.8       -       73       226-26709       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26709       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26808       -       -       -         Stitch spec.       F       M       -       -       -       -       -         S       -       -       -       -       -       -       -	Stitch ﷺ ∰ Needle ∯ Code ⊐ - ト° B C D E F G H	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32 3/16 7/32 1/4 9/32 5/16	F S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9	(w 9 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	roat plate ith Taping) # K (7 − 7' f) Part No. 402 − 32772 402 − 32773 402 − 32774 402 − 32775 402 − 21496 402 − 32776 402 − 32777	58 59 60 61 62 63 64	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25503 226-25602 226-25701	N o. 76 77	n roat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り の Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606  		Lower feed Täy Part No. – – – – – – –		
M       5/8       15.9       -       68       226-26105       -       -       -         N       3/4       19.1       -       69       226-26204       -       80       400-62256         P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-26303       -       81       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26303       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-26501       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/4       31.8       -       73       226-26600       -       -       -         T       1-3/8       34.9       -       74       226-26709       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26808       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26808       -       -       -         Stitch spec.       F       M       -       -       -       -       -       -         %       -       -       -       -       -       -	Stitch ﷺ ∰ Needle ∯ Code ⊐ - ト* B C D E F G H K	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32 3/16 7/32 1/4 9/32 5/16 3/8	F S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	roat plate ith Taping) # ₩ (7 - 7' f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32775 402-21496 402-32776 402-32777 -	58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25503 226-25602 226-25701 226-25701	N o. 76 77	n roat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606    		Lower feed Täy Part No. – – – – – – – – – – – – –		
P       7/8       22.2       -       70       226-26303       -       81       400-62257         Q       1       25.4       -       71       226-26402       -       82       400-62258         R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-26501       -       82       400-62258         S       1-1/4       31.8       -       73       226-26600       -       -       -         T       1-3/8       34.9       -       74       226-26709       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26808       -       -       -         Stitch spec.       F       M       -       75       226-26808       -       -       -         Stitch spec.       F       M       -       -       -       -       -       -         %       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -         %       -       M       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -       -	Stitch ¥8 ∰ Needle \$1 Code \$1 Code \$1 C C D E F G H K W	k           gauge           k           inch           1/8           5/32           3/16           7/32           1/4           9/32           5/16           3/8           7/16	F S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	roat plate ith Taping) # ₩ (7 - 7' f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32775 402-21496 402-32776 402-32777 - -	58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25503 226-25602 226-25701 226-25800 226-25800	N o. 76 77	nroat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606     	N o.	Lower feed Täy Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
Q     1     25.4     -     71     226-26402     -     82     400-62258       R     1-1/8     28.6     -     72     226-26501     -     -     -       S     1-1/4     31.8     -     73     226-26600     -     -     -       T     1-3/8     34.9     -     74     226-26709     -     -     -       U     1-1/2     38.1     -     75     226-26808     -     -     -       K     A     -     75     226-26808     -     -     -       Stitch spec.     F     M     -     -     -     -	Stitch ﷺ ft Needle ∯ Code ⊒ – ト° B C D E F G H K W L	k           gauge           gauge           k           inch           1/8           5/32           3/16           7/32           1/4           9/32           5/16           3/8           7/16           1/2	F S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 12.7	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	roat plate ith Taping) # ₩ (7 - 7' f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32775 402-21496 402-32776 402-32777 	58 59 60 61 62 63 63 64 65 66 67	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25503 226-25602 226-25701 226-25800 226-25800 226-25909 226-25909	N o. 76 77	nroat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606         	N o.	Lower feed 下送り Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
R       1-1/8       28.6       -       72       226-26501       -       -       -         S       1-1/4       31.8       -       73       226-26600       -       -       -         T       1-3/8       34.9       -       74       226-26709       -       -       -         U       1-1/2       38.1       -       75       226-26808       -       -       -         Stitch spec.       F       Image: specific speci	Stitch kæt t± Needle sH Code sH C D E F G H K W L M	様 gauge 幅 inch 1/8 5/32 3/16 7/32 1/4 9/32 5/16 3/8 7/16 1/2 5/8	F S 下送り size mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 12.7 15.9	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	r o at plate i th Taping) # K (7 − 7' f) Part No. 402 − 32772 402 − 32773 402 − 32774 402 − 32775 402 − 32776 402 − 32776 402 − 32777 − − − − − −	58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25602 226-25701 226-25800 226-25800 226-25909 226-26006 226-26105	N o. 76 77	nroat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606          -	No.	Lower feed 下送り Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
S     1-1/4     31.8     -     73     226-26600     -     -       T     1-3/8     34.9     -     74     226-26709     -     -       U     1-1/2     38.1     -     75     226-26808     -     -       K     A     -     -     -     -     -       K     K     K     -     -     -	Stitch ¥t tt Needle Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch	様 g a u g e 幅	F S 下送り s i z e mm 3.2 4.0 4.8 5.6 6.4 7.1 7.9 9.5 11.1 12.7 15.9 19.1 22.2	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	roat plate ith Taping) # ₩ (7 - 7' f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32773 402-32774 402-32775 402-21496 402-32776 402-32777 	58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 68 69 70	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25701 226-25701 226-25800 226-25909 226-25909 226-26006 226-26006 226-26105 226-26204 226-26303	N o. 76 77	nroat plate 針板 ower feed 下送り Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606          -	N o	Lower feed Tžy Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
T     1-3/8     34.9     -     74     226-26709     -     -       U     1-1/2     38.1     -     75     226-26808     -     -       A     A       Stitch spec.     F     ★     ★	Stitch ¥ tt Needle Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch	様 g a u g e 幅	F       S         下送り         size         1         0         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2         2     <	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 	r o at plate i th Taping) # K (7-7'f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32773 402-32774 402-32775 402-32776 402-32776 402-32777 	58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25602 226-25701 226-25800 226-25800 226-25909 226-26006 226-26006 226-26105 226-26204 226-26303 226-26303	N o. 76 77	Droat plate # 16 # 16 	N o	Lower feed 下送り Part No. — — — — — — 400-62254 — 400-62256 400-62257 400-62258		
U     1-1/2     38.1      75     226-26808         A      A          Stitch spec.	Stitch ¥ tt Needle Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch	様 g a u g e 幅	F       S         下送り         size         の         3.2         4.0         4.8         5.6         6.4         7.1         7.9         9.5         11.1         12.7         15.9         19.1         22.2         25.4         28.6	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 	r o at plate i th Taping) # K (7-7'f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32774 402-32775 402-32776 402-32776 402-32777 	58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25602 226-25701 226-25800 226-25800 226-25909 226-26006 226-26006 226-26105 226-26204 226-26303 226-26303	N o. 76 77	Droat plate ## ## ower feed F# 0 Part No. 228-45200  228-45200  228-45408  228-45606          -	N o	Lower feed 下差り Part No. 一 一 一 一 一 一 400-62254 - 400-62254 400-62258 400-62258 -		
A Stitch spec. F 水 水	Stitch ¥t ft Needle Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch	様 g a u g e 幅 i n c h 1 / 8 5 / 3 2 3 / 16 7 / 3 2 1 / 4 9 / 3 2 5 / 16 3 / 8 7 / 16 1 / 2 5 / 8 3 / 4 7 / 8 1 1 - 1 / 8	F       S         下送り         size         ののののでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでのでの	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 	roat plate ith Taping) ## (7-7' ff) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32774 402-32775 402-32777 402-32777 402-32777 	58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25701 226-25800 226-25800 226-25800 226-25809 226-26006 226-26006 226-26105 226-26204 226-26303 226-26303 226-26402 226-26501 226-26600	N o. 76 77	nroat plate #板 Nroat plate #板 Nr feed 下差り Part No. 228-45200  228-45408  228-45606          -	N o	Lower feed Tžy Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
維 仕 様 S	Stitch ¥ tt Needle Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch	様 g a u g e 幅 i n c h 1 / 8 5 / 3 2 3 / 16 7 / 3 2 1 / 4 9 / 3 2 5 / 16 3 / 8 7 / 16 1 / 2 5 / 8 3 / 4 7 / 8 1 1 - 1 / 8 1 - 1 / 4 1 - 1 / 8	F       S         下送り         size         のののののでは、         のののののののののののののののののののののののののののののののののののの	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 	roat plate ith Taping) ## (7-7'f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32774 402-32775 402-32776 402-32777 	$58 \\ 59 \\ 60 \\ 61 \\ 62 \\ 63 \\ 64 \\ 65 \\ 66 \\ 67 \\ 68 \\ 69 \\ 70 \\ 71 \\ 72 \\ 73 \\ 74$	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25701 226-25701 226-25800 226-25909 226-26909 226-26006 226-26006 226-26105 226-26204 226-26303 226-26402 226-26501 226-26501	N o. 76 77	nroat plate #板 Nroat plate #板 Nroat plate F差り Part No. 228-45200  228-45200  228-45408  228-45606          -	N o	Lower feed Fžy Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
	Stitch ¥ tt Needle Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch Stitch	様 g a u g e 幅 i n c h 1 / 8 5 / 3 2 3 / 16 7 / 3 2 1 / 4 9 / 3 2 5 / 16 3 / 8 7 / 16 1 / 2 5 / 8 3 / 4 7 / 8 1 1 - 1 / 8 1 - 1 / 4 1 - 1 / 8	F       S         下送り         size         nmm         3.2         4.0         4.8         5.6         6.4         7.1         7.9         9.5         11.1         12.7         15.9         19.1         22.2         25.4         28.6         31.8         34.9         38.1	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 	roat plate ith Taping) ## (7-7'f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32774 402-32774 402-32775 402-32776 402-32777 	$58 \\ 59 \\ 60 \\ 61 \\ 62 \\ 63 \\ 64 \\ 65 \\ 66 \\ 67 \\ 68 \\ 69 \\ 70 \\ 71 \\ 72 \\ 73 \\ 74$	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25701 226-25701 226-25800 226-25909 226-26909 226-26006 226-26006 226-26105 226-26204 226-26303 226-26402 226-26501 226-26501	N o. 76 77	nroat plate #板 Nroat plate #板 Nroat plate F差り Part No. 228-45200  228-45200  228-45408  228-45606          -	N o	Lower feed Fžy Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -		
	Stitch ﷺ ∰ Needle \$ Code \$ Code \$ C C C C C C C C C C C C C	様 g a u g e 幅 「 「 「 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」	F       S         下述り         size         mm         3.2         4.0         4.8         5.6         6.4         7.1         7.9         9.5         11.1         12.7         15.9         19.1         22.2         25.4         28.6         31.8         34.9         38.1         A	(w No. 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 	r o at plate i th Taping) ₩€ (7-7 f) Part No. 402-32772 402-32773 402-32773 402-32774 402-32775 402-32776 402-32776 402-32776 402-32777 	$58 \\ 59 \\ 60 \\ 61 \\ 62 \\ 63 \\ 64 \\ 65 \\ 66 \\ 67 \\ 68 \\ 69 \\ 70 \\ 71 \\ 72 \\ 73 \\ 74$	Part No. 22-25107 226-25206 226-25305 226-25404 226-25602 226-25701 226-25800 226-25800 226-25800 226-25909 226-26006 226-26006 226-2600 226-2600 226-26303 226-26303 226-26402 226-26501 226-26600 226-26709 226-26808	N o. 76 77	nroat plate #板 Nroat plate #板 Nroat plate F差り Part No. 228-45200  228-45200  228-45408  228-45606          -	N o	Lower feed Fžy Part No. - - - - - - - - - - - - -		

## [LH-4578C-7] (1)

Needle g	gauge	size		Throa	t pl	ate	Nee	edle clamp asm.		
針	幅			針	板			針留組		
Code ⊐-⊦'				0				Hole Type A917		
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	Νο.	Part No.	No.	Part No.		
В	1/8	3.2	1	402-32755	17	400-35881	33	101-47650		
С	5/32	4.0	2	402-32756	18	400-25485	34	101-47759		
D	3/16	4.8	3	402-32757	19	400-25490	35	101-47858		
E	7/32	5.6	4	402-32758	20	400-25491	36	101-47957		
F	1⁄4	6.4	5	402-20201	21	400-25492	37	101-48054		
G	9/32	7.1	6	402-32759	22	400-25493	38	101-48153		
Н	5/16	7.9	7	402-32760	23	400-25494	39	101-48252		
К	3/8	9.5	8	402-32761	24	400-25495	40	101-48351		
W	7/16	11.1	9	402-32762	25	400-25496	41	101-48450		
L	1/2	12.7	10	402-32763	26	400-25498	4 2	101-48559		
М	5/8	15.9	11	402-32764	27	400-25499	43	101-48658		
N	3/4	19.1	12	402-32765	28	400-25500	44	101-48757		
Р	7/8	22.2	13	402-32766	29	400-25502	45	101-48856		
Q	1	25.4	14	402-32767	30	400-25503	46	101-48955		
R	1-1/8	28.6	15	402-32768	31	400-25504	47	101-49052		
S	1-1/4	31.8	16	402-32769	32	400-25505	48	101-49151		
Т	1-3/8	34.9		_		_	49	101-49250		
U	1-1/2	38.1		_		_	50	101-49359		
Stitch	Stitch spec. S					str.				
	様	G		*				*		

Needle	Needle gauge size					Feed	I D	0 g					
	針 幅							•					
釿	幅												
Code ⊐-⊦'	1 4 4		Ø 2.4			2.2mm		1.7 	1.7 91.7				
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.			
В	1/8	3.2		_	65	402-32778	81	400-61270	96	400-35890			
С	5/32	4.0		402-32779		-	82	400-61271	97	400-25817			
D	3/16	4.8	52	400-35891	66	400-25831	83	400-61272	98	400-25818			
E	7/32	5.6	53	400-50009	67	400-25832	84	400-61273	99	400-25819			
F	1⁄4	6.4	54	400-35892	68 69	4 0 0 - 2 5 8 3 3	85	400-61274		_			
G	9/32	7.1	55	400-50010	70	400-25834	86	400-61275	100	400-25820			
н	5/16	7.9	56	400-50011	71	400-25835	87	400-61276	101	400-25821			
К	3/8	9.5	57	400-35893	72	400-25836	88	400-61277	102	400-25822			
W	7/16	11.1		-	73	400-25837		-	103	400-25823			
L	1/2	12.7	58	400-35894	74	400-25838	89	400-61278	104	400-25824			
М	5/8	15.9	59	400-71912	75	400-25839	90	400-61279	105	400-25825			
N	3/4	19.1	60	400-35895	76	400-25840	91	400-61280	106	400-25826			
Р	7/8	22.2	61	400-71913	77	400-25841	92	400-61281	107	400-25827			
Q	1	25.4	62	400-71914	78	400-25842	93	400-61282	108	400-25828			
R	1-1/8	28.6	63	400-71915	79	400-25843	94	400-61283	109	400-25829			
S	1-1/4	31.8	64	400-71916	80	400-25844	95	400-61284	110	400-25830			
Т	1-3/8	34.9		_		-		_		_			
U	1-1/2	38.1		_				_		-			
Stitch	spec.	S						str.	¢r				
縫 仕	様	G		Å		ster							

The ※ mark is an optional gauge for 3# thread. ※マークは3#糸のオプションゲージです。

## [LH-4578C-7] (2)

Needle g	gauge	size		Presser	foo	tasm.		Swivel g Presser		9	
¢ <del>l</del>	幅		押え(組)					スイブルガイド押え(組)			
			Tipーdivided Tipーdivid 移動式先割れ 移動式先割れ					⊐ <i>ו</i> ⊀ 2.mm	⊐ <i>ו</i> ⊀ 3 mm		
Code ⊐−⊦°			2.4mm		Ę	2mm					
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	Νo.	Part No.	
В	1⁄8	3.2		_	16	400-35896	34	402-29469		-	
С	5/32	4.0	1	400-71909	17	400-35897		-		-	
D	3/16	4.8	2	228-16557	18	226-40353	35	402-29461	38	400-95293	
E	7/32	5.6	З	228-16656	19	226-40452		-		-	
F	1/4	6.4	4	228-16755	20	226-40551	36	402-29459	39	400-94776	
Г	124	0.4	4	228-10/55	20	220-40551	37	※ 402-20207	1 3 9	400 04770	
G	9/32	7.1	5	228-16854	21	226-40759		_		-	
Н	5/16	7.9	6	228-16953	22	226-40858		_		-	
К	3/8	9.5	7	228-17050	23	226-40957		_		-	
W	7/16	11.1	8	400-33941	24	226-41054		_		-	
L	1/2	12.7	9	228-17159	25	226-41252		_		-	
М	5/8	15.9	10	400-33945	26	226-41351		_		_	
Ν	3⁄4	19.1	11	400-33947	27	226-41450		_		-	
Р	7/8	22.2	12	400-33949	28	226-41658		_		_	
Q	1	25.4	13	400-33951	29	226-41757		_		-	
R	1-1/8	28.6	14	400-33953	30	226-41856		_		-	
S	1-1/4	31.8	15	400-33955	31	226-41955		-		-	
Т	1-3/8	34.9		-	32	226-42052		_		-	
U	1-1/2	38.1		—	33	226-42151		-		-	
Stitch	spec.	S				*					
縫 仕	様	G		*				*		\$	

The ※ mark is an optional gauge for 3# thread. ※マークは3#糸のオプションゲージです。

Needle ( 왉	gauge 幅	size		liding plate sm. 滑り板組		ling plate asm. (Front) 滑り板(前)組
Code ⊐-⊦°			<		6	
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.
В	1/8	3.2				
С	5/32	4.0				
D	3/16	4.8				
E	7/32	5.6				
F	1/4	6.4	40	402-20206		
G	9/32	7.1				
Н	5/16	7.9				
К	3/8	9.5				
W	7/16	11.1			44	400-42880
L	1/2	12.7			1 4 4	400-42880
М	5/8	15.9	41	402-22670		
N	3/4	19.1				
Р	7/8	22.2			1	
Q	1	25.4	42	402-22671		
R	1-1/8	28.6				
S	1-1/4	31.8	43	402-22672	1	
Т	1-3/8	34.9		_	1	
U	1 - 1 / 2	38.1		_	1	
Stitch	spec.	s		-		-A-
縫 仕	様	G		*		<b>A</b> r

## [LH-4588C-7] (1)

Needle	gauge	size				Feed	d c	g						
	針 幅			送しり歯										
Code ⊐-⊦°								1.7 H Ø 0 0 0 1.9	0 p t i on 77' 232					
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.				
В	1⁄8	3.2		-	13	402-32778	26	400-61270	39	400-35890				
С	5/32	4.0	1	402-32779		_	27	400-61271	4 0	400-25817				
D	3⁄16	4.8	2	400-35891	14	400-25831	28	400-61272	4 1	400-25818				
E	7/32	5.6	3	400-50009	15	400-25832	29	400-61273	4 2	400-25819				
F	1⁄4	6.4	4	400-35892	16 17	4 0 0 - 2 5 8 3 3 <b>*</b> 4 0 2 - 2 0 2 0 9	30	400-61274	4 3	400-26715				
G	9/32	7.1	5	400-50010	18	400-25834	31	400-61275	44	400-25820				
н	5/16	7.9	6	400-50011	19	400-25835	32	400-61276	4 5	400-25821				
К	3/8	9.5	7	400-35893	2 0	400-25836	33	400-61277	46	400-25822				
L	1⁄2	12.7	8	400-35984	21	400-25838	34	400-61278	4 7	400-25824				
М	5⁄8	15.9	9	400-71912	22	400-25839	35	400-61279	48	400-25825				
N	3⁄4	19.1	10	400-35895	23	2 3 4 0 0 - 2 5 8 4 0		400-61280	49	400-25826				
Р	7/8	22.2	11	400-71913	24	2 4 4 0 0 - 2 5 8 4 1		400-61281	50	400-25827				
Q	1	25.4	12	400-71914	2 5	2 5 4 0 0 - 2 5 8 4 2		400-61282	51	400-25828				
Stitch	spec.	S						*		Ar .				
縫 仕	様	G		str.		shr −								

The ※ mark is an optional gauge for 3# thread. ※マークは3#糸のオプションゲージです。

Needle	gauge	size		Throat	р	late		Presset	foo	tasm.	
	針幅		針 板					押え(組)			
Code ⊐-⊦'								Tip-divided 移動式先割れ 世子 マ	Tip-divided 移動式先射れ		
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	
В	1⁄8	3.2	52	4 0 2 - 3 2 7 5 5	65	400-35881	78	400-35896	91	400-35896	
С	5/32	4.0	53	402-32756	66	400-25485	79	400-71909	92	400-35897	
D	3/16	4.8	54	4 0 2 - 3 2 7 5 7	67	400-25490	80	228-16557	93	226-40353	
E	7/32	5.6	55	4 0 2 - 3 2 7 5 8	68	400-25491	81	228-16656	94	226-40452	
F	1⁄4	6.4	56	4 0 2 - 2 0 2 0 1	69	400-25492	8 2	228-16755	95	226-40551	
G	9/32	7.1	57	402-32759	70	400-25493	83	228-16854	96	226-40759	
н	5/16	7.9	58	402-32760	71	400-25494	84	228-16953	97	226-40858	
К	3⁄8	9.5	59	402-32761	72	400-25495	85	228-17050	98	226-40957	
L	1⁄2	12.7	60	402-32763	73	400-25498	86	228-17159	99	226-41252	
М	5/8	15.9	61	402-32764	74	400-25499	87	400-33945	100	226-41351	
N	3⁄4	19.1	62	402-32765	75	75 400-25500		400-33947	101	226-41450	
Р	7/8	22.2	63	402-32766	76	76 400-25502		400-33949	102	226-41658	
Q	1	25.4	64	402-32767	77	400-25503	90	400-33951	103	226-41757	
Stitch	spec.	s				- Ar				×r	
	縫 仕 様 G			*				Å			

# [LH-4588C-7] (2)

	gauge 針 幅	size		Swivel guide スイフ [*] ルカ [*]				iding plate asm. eft) 滑り板(左)組		iding plate asm. ront) 滑り板(前)組
Code ⊐-⊦*	Code		<u>э</u> //	s 2 mm to the second	⊐ / 3mm E					
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	Νο.	Part No.	No.	Part No.
В	1/8	3.2	1	402-29469		-				
С	5/32	4.0		-		-				
D	3/16	4.8	2	402-29461	5	400-95293				
E	7/32	5.6		-		_		4 0 2 - 2 0 2 0 6	10	400-42880
F	1/4	6.4	3	402-29459	6	400-94776	7			
'	17 4	0.4	4	※ 402−20207	0	+00 34770				
G	9/32	7.1		-		-	7			
Н	5/16	7.9		-		-				
К	3/8	9.5		-		-	7			
L	1/2	12.7		-		-			1	
М	5/8	15.9		-		-	8	402-22670		
Ν	3⁄4	19.1		-		-				
Р	7/8	22.2		-		-	- 9	402-22671	1	
Q	1	25.4		-		_	9	402-22071		
Stitch	spec.	S					- <b>t</b> r		A	
縫 仕	様	G				r∳r		ж		Ar .

The ※ mark is an optional gauge for 3# thread. ※マークは3#糸のオプションゲージです。

Needle	gauge	size		Needle clamp as	or DP5)		Needle clamp	asm.	(for DP17)			
ŝ	針 幅     針 留 組 (DP5用)						針 留 組(DP17用)					
Code ⊐-⊦.			Needle clamp asm. (Left) 針留(左)組 (Hole Type 穴タイフ')			eedle clamp asm. tight) 留(右)組 Hole Type 穴タイフ・)	Needle clamp asm. (Left) 針 智 (左) 組 Option オフ・ション			Needle clamp asm. (Right) 針智(右)組 Option オフ・ション		
	inch	mm	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.	No.	Part No.		
В	1⁄8	3.2	11	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - B A 0 - A	24	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - B A 0 - A	37	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - B A 0 - A	49	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - B A 0 - A		
С	5/32	4.0	12	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - C A 0 - A	25	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - C A 0 - A	28	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - C A 0 - A	50	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - C A 0 - A		
D	3/16	4.8	13	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - D A L - A	26	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - D A R - A	39	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - D A L - A	51	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - D A R - A		
E	7/32	5.6	14	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - E A L	27	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – E A R	40	102-28559	52	102-28567		
F	1⁄4	6.4	15	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - F A L - A	28	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - F A R - A	4 1	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - F A L - A	53	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 6 – F A R – A		
G	9/32	7.1	16	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - G A L	29	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – G A R	4 2	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - G A L - A	54	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 6 – G A R – A		
Н	5/16	7.9	17	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - H A L - A	30	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - H A R - A	43	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - H A L - A	55	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - H A R - A		
К	3/8	9.5	18	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - K A L - A	31	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - K A R - A	44	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - K A L - A	56	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 6 – K A R – A		
L	1⁄2	12.7	19	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – L A L	32	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – L A R	4 5	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 6 - L A L - A	57	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 6 – L A R – A		
М	5/8	15.9	20	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - M A L	33	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - M A R	4 6	102-28856	58	102-28864		
N	3⁄4	19_1	21	B 1 4 0 2 - 5 2 8 - N A L	34	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – N A R	47	102-28955	59	102-28963		
Р	7/8	22.2	22	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – P A L	35	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – P A R		_		-		
Q	1	25.4	23	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – Q A L	36	B 1 4 0 2 – 5 2 8 – Q A R	48	102-29151	60	102-29169		
Stitch 縫仕		S G		Ar.		*		Å		*		

# 12. CAUSES AND CORRECTIVE MEASURES FOR PHENOMENA IN SEWING

	Phenomenon	Cause		Corrective measures
1.	Thread break-	① Thread path, needle point, hook blade	0	Remove the sharp edges or burrs on the blade
	age (Thread frays or is worn out.)	point or bobbin case resting groove on the throat plate has sharp edges or burrs.		point of hook using a fine emery paper. Buff up the bobbin case resting groove on the throat plate.
	is worn out.)	② Needle thread tension is too high.	0	Decrease the needle thread tension.
		③ Bobbin case opening lever provides	0	Decrease the clearance provided between the
		an excessive clearance at the bobbin		bobbin case opening lever and the bobbin.
		case.		Refer to "8-4. Adjusting the bobbin case opening lever" p.113.
		④ Needle comes in contact with the blade point of hook.	0	Refer to "8-1. Needle-to-hook relation" p.108.
		(5) Amount of oil in the hook is too small.	0	Adjust the amount of oil in the hook properly. Refer to <b>"4-9-1. Adjusting the amount of oil in</b> <b>the hook" p.37</b> .
	(Needle thread	Needle thread tension is too low.	0	Increase the needle thread tension.
	trails 2 to 3 cm			Refer to "8-1. Needle-to-hook relation" p.108.
	from the wrong side of the fab- ric.)	⑦ Thread take-up spring works exces- sively or the stroke of the spring is too small.	0	Decrease the tension of the spring and increase the stroke of the spring.
		(8) Timing between the needle and the hook is excessively advanced or re-	0	Refer to "8-1. Needle-to-hook relation" p.108.
		(9) Thread untwines.	0	Wind the thread on the needle. $\blacksquare$
		${\scriptstyle \textcircled{10}}$ Uniform thread loops cannot be	0	Use the thread guide equipped with felt pad.
		formed when making chain-off thread.	0	Use the optional needle clamp wire.
	(Bobbin thread	$(\widehat{1})$ Bobbin is wound with excessive	0	Wind the bobbin with thread by 80 % of its
	comes out of the bobbin.)	amount of thread. (In particular, fila- ment thread)		capacity.
2.	Stitch skipping	① Clearance between the needle and the	0	Refer to "8-1. Needle-to-hook relation" p.108.
		<ul> <li>hook blade point is too great.</li> <li>(2) Timing between the needle and the hook is excessively advanced or retarded.</li> </ul>	0	Refer to "8-1. Needle-to-hook relation" p.108.
		③ Pressure of the presser foot is too low.	0	Tighten the presser spring regulator.
		(4) When the needle thread slips out of the rotary disc.		Refer to "8-1. Needle-to-hook relation" p.108.
		(5) Improper type of needle is used.	0	Replace the needle with one which is thicker than the current needle by one count.
		(6) Synthetic thread or thin thread is used.	0	Wind the thread on the needle.
		<ul> <li>⑦ Stitch skipping occurs at the beginning</li> </ul>	0	Use the optional needle clamp wire.
		of sewing.		Run the sewing machine under the soft start mode
				by 2 to 3 stitches from the sewing start.
		⑧ Stitch skips when sewing multilayered parts of the material.	0	Use the needle thread guide and precisely adjust the hook timing.
		<ol> <li>Stitch skipping occurs when the materi-</li> </ol>	0	Move the presser foot toward the operator.
		al thickness changes, i.e., from a two- ply part to a multi-layered part and vice		At this time, be careful not to allow the presser foot to come in contact with the needle.
		versa.		

	Phenomenon	Cause		Corrective measures
3.	Loose stitches	1 Bobbin thread does not pass through	0	Thread the bobbin case correctly.
		the forked end of the tension spring on		
		the bobbin case.		
		② Thread path has rough surface.	0	Remove rough parts with a fine emery paper or buff it up.
		③ Bobbin fails to move smoothly.	0	Replace the bobbin or hook with a new one.
		④ Bobbin case opening lever provides	0	Refer to "8-4. Adjusting the bobbin case
		too much clearance at the bobbin.		opening lever" p.113.
		⑤ Bobbin thread tension is too low.	0	Adjust the bobbin thread tension.
		Bobbin has been wound too tightly.	0	Decrease the tension applied to the bobbin winder.
		O The presser foot does not securely	0	Change presser foot with the hinging presser
		press the multi-layered section of the		(B1524512FBE).
		material.		(The presser foot with large front and rear
				elevation angles is pRefer to rable.)
			0	Retard the hook timing by 2 to 3 degrees.
		(8) Needle eyelet is too small for thickness	0	Use the needle thread take-up eyelet.
		of thread, preventing smooth take-up		
		motion of the thread take-up lever.		
		(9) With respect to tensing of thick	0	Use the needle thread presser.
		thread, neither needle thread tension	0	Use the bobbin thread tension spring t0.3 (2261
		nor bobbin thread tension can be		2808).
		increased, resulting in production of		
		isolated idling loops.		Detard the healt timing
		<ol> <li>Isolated idling loops are produced during the reverse feed stitching.</li> </ol>		Retard the hook timing.
		<ol> <li>For the S type models, the resistance</li> </ol>	0	Adjust the orientation of the hole in the thread
		of the thread path is small when		guide (lower) so that it is perpendicular to the
		tightening filament thread. As a result,		thread. (Same as the G type models)
		isolated idling loops are likely to be produced.		
		¹ IP For the S type models, the cotton	0	Adjust the thread guide on the thread tension plate
		thread has poor slipperiness. As a		to the right (Reference: shift 1 mm to the right),
		result, isolated idling loops are likely to		and increase the thread take-up spring stroke
		be produced.		(Reference: 10 mm).
4.	Thread trim-	1 The position of the moving knife is not	0	Refer to "8-5. Adjusting the position of counter
	ming failure	correct.		knife, knife pressure and clamp pressure [Adjustment of the position of the moving knife]" p.115.
		② Bobbin thread cannot be trimmed by	0	Use the feed dog with thicker teeth (2 mm).
		dropping the thread trimmer.	0	Retard the thread trimming cam timing by 5°.
5.	Amount of idling	① The counter knife pressure is	0	Increase the knife pressure.
	is excessively	inadequate.		Refer to "8-5. Adjusting the position of counter
	large.			knife, knife pressure and clamp pressure [Adjustment of the knife pressure]" p.116.
		② Backlash between the bobbin and the bobbin case is excessively large.	0	Re-select the bobbin and the bobbin case.
		③ The idling prevention spring does not work adequately.		Increase the spring pressure.
		④ The idling prevention sheet is not placed.	0	Place the sheet in position.
		ⓑ Thread trimming speed is too high.	0	Decrease the thread trimming speed.

	Phenomenon	Cause		Corrective measures
6.	Clamp failure	① The clamp pressure has adjusted to an excessively high or low value.	0	Increase or decrease the clamp pressure. Refer to "8-5. Adjusting the position of counter knife, knife pressure and clamp pressure [Adjustment of the bobbin thread clamp
		② The clamp pressure works excessively, resulting permanent set in fatigue of the clamp plate clamp spring.	0	<b>pressure]" p.116</b> . Change the clamp plate clamp spring with a new one.
		③ The bobbin thread slips off due to the bobbin thread slack prevention spring of the cap hook.	0	Remove the bobbin thread slack prevention spring. Use the optional clamp style cap hook.
		④ Due to difference in thread count number between the needle thread and bobbin thread, they excessively tangle with each other at the time of thread trimming.	0	Increase the tension applied by the tension controller No. 1. Retard the timing of the thread trimming cam.
		<ul><li>5 The feed dog height is too low.</li></ul>	0	Increase the feed dog height.
7.	Isolated idling loops during intermittent sewing with thick thread (Core spun yarn	<ol> <li>Needle thread tension is inadequate when sewing at a low speed.</li> </ol>	0	Increase the AT correction value for the left needle at a low speed (200 - 1,000 sti/min) by 150 % or more. Refer to <b>"6-3. Tension correction (with respect</b> <b>to sewing speed)" p.98</b> .
	#8)	<ol> <li>Amount of movement of the thread take-up spring is inadequate.</li> <li>Thick thread at the let needle fails to come off the hook smoothly.</li> </ol>		Increase the amount of movement of the thread take-up spring. Adjust the timing at which the left-thread is scooped by the left hook to the point that is 16 mm
				$\pm$ 0.15 mm above the lower point of needle bar.
8.	Loose ex- tra-thick thread stitches (Core spun yarn #3)	① The thread is too thick and the thread transfer of the hook is poor.	0	Use the OP hook (40260052).